

TAUNTON'S

Fine

Woodworking

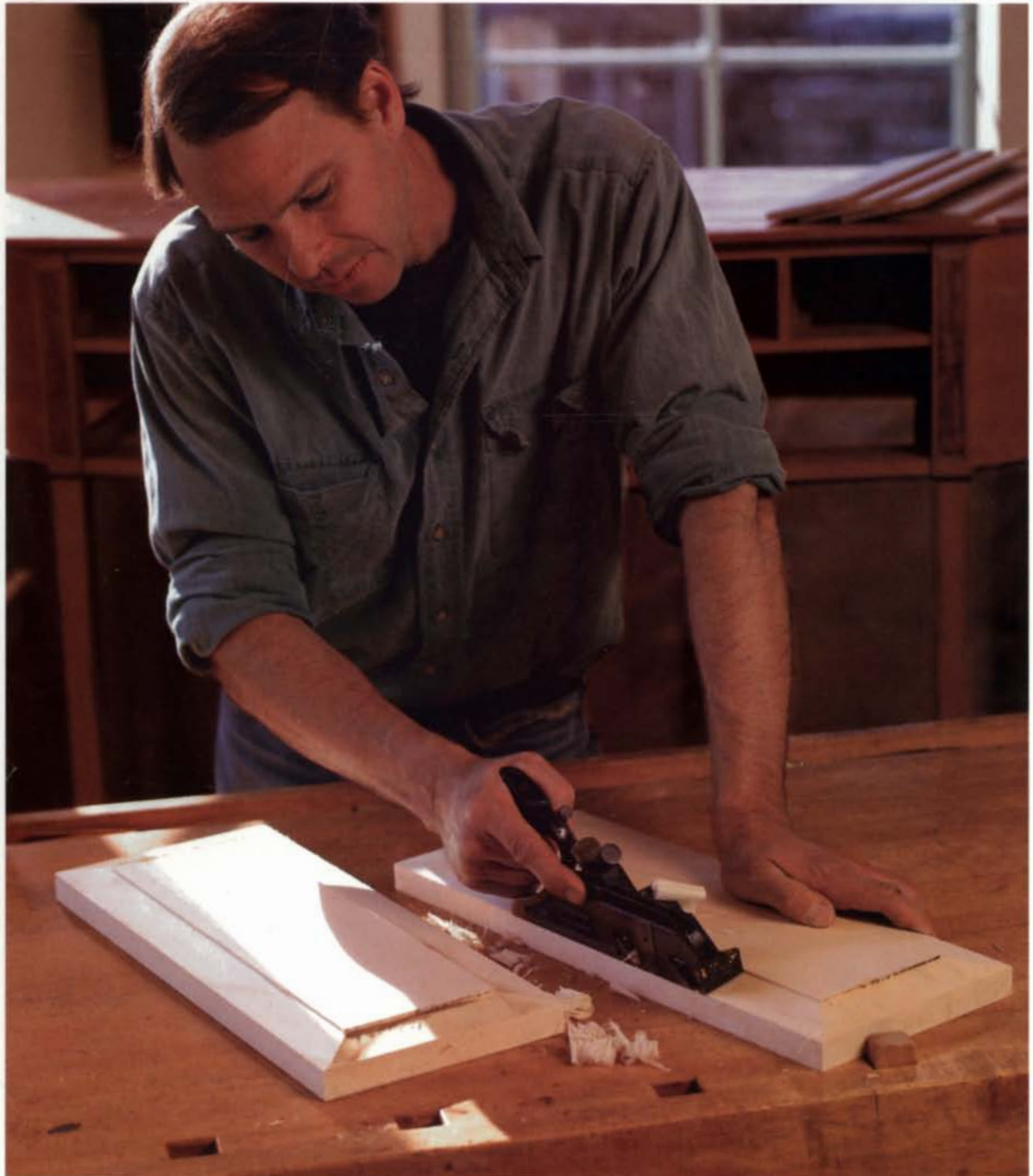
**Face frames turn
plywood boxes
into cabinets**

**Furniture-grade
lumber from
backyard trees**

**Build a bookcase
with doors**

**Tablesaw sled
for precise
crosscuts
and miters**

**Thos. Moser,
controversial
cabinetmaker**



U.S. \$6.95
Canada \$7.95
U.K. £4.25



Why every shop needs a rabbet plane

GRIZZLY INDUSTRIAL

PURVEYORS OF FINE MACHINERY



MODEL
G5959

INTRODUCTORY
PRICE

\$1495⁰⁰

F.O.B. OUR WAREHOUSE

NEW! 12" PROFESSIONAL CABINET TABLESAW

Our largest, most powerful table saw ever! This industrial-grade saw can handle the most brutal jobs, all day, every day.. And don't worry if you're stepping up to this beast from a 10" saw: it includes both 5/8" and 1" arbors, so you can keep your old blades. The G5959 has all the features you'd expect from a top-quality cabinet saw, plus some you'll pay extra for elsewhere. But don't take our word for it--check it out yourself!

NEW!



16" PLANER

A smaller version of our 20" planer, the G5779 is a lot of planer in a little space. Featuring a 2 HP motor and generous 16"-wide table, it zips through hardwoods with ease, producing smooth, clean, consistent results. If the 20" planer is too big, and the 12" is too small, the G5779 will be a perfect addition to your shop.

MODEL G5779
INTRODUCTORY PRICE \$695⁰⁰
F.O.B. OUR WAREHOUSE

NEW!

20" & 24" PROFESSIONAL PLANER

For maximum power and performance, these new 5 HP industrial strength planers are hard to beat. Adjustable bed rollers and 5" dust ports are standard on these already-deluxe machines. They also feature precision ground cast-iron beds, hefty handwheels and conveniently located magnetic switches.

MODEL G5850 20" PLANER
INTRODUCTORY PRICE \$2495⁰⁰

MODEL G5851 24" PLANER
INTRODUCTORY PRICE \$3495⁰⁰

F.O.B. OUR WAREHOUSE



NEW!

5 H.P. PROFESSIONAL SHAPER

Massive tables, independent micro-adjustable fences with 4" dust ports and four spindle speeds are the hallmarks of these industrial-duty shapers. Rest assured, they'll handle anything you throw at them. The tilting spindle shaper will cut more profiles with your existing shaper cutters than you can shake at stick at. Both feature convenient controls, cast iron miter gauges, 3 spindle sizes and hold downs.



MODEL G5912Z SHAPER
INTRODUCTORY PRICE \$1995⁰⁰

MODEL G5913Z
TILTING SPINDLE SHAPER
INTRODUCTORY PRICE \$2495⁰⁰
F.O.B. OUR WAREHOUSE

NEW!

18" PROFESSIONAL BANDSAW

When it's time to get serious about your woodworking, it's time to consider this large capacity bandsaw. With features like handwheel blade tensioning, hinged wheel covers, rack and pinion blade guide adjustment, and an easy-to-reach, push button on/off switch, it's easy to see why the G4186Z bandsaw will quickly outclass its competitors in this size range. With its smooth, quiet operation from its beefy 2 HP motor, this is an incredible value.

MODEL G4186Z
INTRODUCTORY PRICE \$895⁰⁰
F.O.B. OUR WAREHOUSE



CALL TODAY FOR YOUR FREE 1998 WOODWORKING CATALOG — ORDER 24 HOURS A DAY!

158797658

1 - 8 0 0 - 5 2 3 - 4 7 7 7

CUSTOMER SERVICE: (717)326-3806 FAX: (800)438-5901 WEBSITE: <http://www.grizzlyindustrial.com>

VISIT OUR 3 SHOWROOM LOCATIONS:

1821 Valencia St. Bellingham, WA — 4651 Hickory Hill Rd, Memphis, TN — 2406 Reach Road, Williamsport, PA
READER SERVICE NO. 48



MEDIA CODE

Franklin ACE Hardware

BROWSE OUR CATALOGUE ON LINE

www.franklinace.com TOLL FREE 800-662-0004

FAX 757-562-2577 Visa, MasterCard, Discover, American Express, Free Freight in Continental USA, Error Subject to Correction, Mail Order Hours: M-F 8-6 EST.

PORTER-CABLE

BOSCH



JET
EQUIPMENT & TOOLS

9862 12V Cordless Drill Kit 2 Batt Charger and Case.....\$169
9872 14.4V Cordless Drill Kit 2 Batt Charger and Case.....\$199
333 R/O Sander.....\$64
352VS 3x21 Belt Sander.....\$164
693PK 1-1/2HP Router Kit.....\$199
556 Plate Joiner.....\$132
7310 Laminate Trimmer.....\$94
347K 7 1/4 Circular Saw Kit.....\$129
7539 3-1/4HP Plunge Router.....\$279
97366 6" R/O Sander Kit.....\$144
BN125 18ga Brad nailer Kit.....\$89
BN200 18ga Brad nailer Kit.....\$139
DA250A 15ga Finish nailer Kit.....\$235
FN250A 16ga Finish nailer Kit.....\$189
RN175 Coil Roofing Nailer.....\$289
FR350 Framing Nailer Kit.....\$288
MS200 Med. Crown Stapler.....\$229
CF1400 1HP 4gal Pancake Comp.....\$194
CF1540 1.5HP 4gal Comp.....\$294
CF2400 2HP 4gal Comp.....\$318

1657 7-1/4 Circular Saw w/brake.....\$134
1604A 1-3/4hp Router.....\$140
1613EVS 2HP Plunge Router.....\$195
1615EVS 3-1/4HP Plunge Router.....\$285
1608 Laminate Trimmer.....\$102
1609AKX Deluxe Installers Kit.....\$229
1584VS Jig Saw.....\$139
1587AVSK-50 Jig Saw w/case.....\$149
3725DVS 5" R/O Sander.....\$149
3727DVS 6" R/O Sander.....\$154
1276DVS 4x24 Belt Sander.....\$229
1274DVS 3x21 Belt Sander.....\$164
1003VSR 3/8" Drill.....\$78
3054VSRK 12V 3/8" Cordless Drill.....\$179
3315K 12V 3/8" T-Handle Drill.....\$175
3615K 14.4V Cordless Drill.....\$195
1634VSK Recipro Saw.....\$189
3294EVS In line Grip Jig Saw.....\$124
3915 10" Sliding Comp. Miter Saw.....\$542
1942 Heat Gun.....\$78
1278VSK Compact Belt Sander.....\$128
DM010 Metal Detector.....\$69
DUS20 Range finder.....\$52

JWTS-10JF 10" Table Saw.....\$589
Jet REBATE*.....\$35
Jet Mobile Base.....\$89
JTAS 10 Tilting Arbor Saw W/ XACTA FENCE SYSTEM, Right or Left Tilt Model Available.....\$1,399
JET REBATE*.....\$100
Jet Mobile Base.....\$189
JWTS-10CWPFX NEW 10" Table Saw with XACTA 52" Fence.....\$799
JPM-13 Planer Molder.....\$799
JET REBATE*.....\$30
DC-650 Dust Collector.....\$229
JET REBATE*.....\$15
DC 1200 Dust Collector.....\$399
JET REBATE*.....\$20
JWBS14CS 14" Band Saw.....\$569
JET REBATE*.....\$30
JWBS14OS 14" Band Saw.....\$509
JET REBATE*.....\$30
Jet Mobile Base.....\$89
JDP17MF 17" Drill Press.....\$429
JET REBATE*.....\$20
JJ6CSX 6" Joiner.....\$489
JET REBATE*.....\$20
JWP15HO Shaper.....\$1,099
JET REBATE*.....\$100
JWP124P 4-Post Planer.....\$369
JET REBATE*.....\$15
*Jet mail in Rebates 10-01-97 to 02-01-98

HITACHI

C8FB2 8 1/2" Sliding Comp. Saw.....\$469
C10FS 10" Sliding Comp. Saw.....\$735
HITACHI REBATE*.....\$50
C10FC 10" Miter Saw.....\$189
EC12 2HP Compressor.....\$279
Hitachi REBATE 08-01-97 To 12-31-97

SENCO

SN325 Nailer.....\$389
SLP20 Pinner w/ case.....\$275
SN65 Framing Nailer.....\$465
SFN1+ Finish Nailer.....\$345
SFN40 Finish Nailer.....\$388

READER SERVICE NO. 158

Some dovetail jigs promise you everything...

The Keller Dovetail System only promises what it can deliver.

Fast setup. No test cuts. Precision joinery. Unlimited widths. Classic and variable spacing. Compound, acute and obtuse angles. Curved dovetails. Box joints. Made in USA since 1976. 20-yr. warranty. 30-day money-back guarantee.

"Your best choice. It's the easiest of all the jigs to use and great for production use."

-Woodworker's Journal

VIDEO: \$8.95 + \$2 P/H



KELLER & CO.
1327 T Street, Dept. F18
Petaluma, CA 94952
1-800-995-2456
707-763-9336

Keller Dovetail System
Simple. Fast. Accurate. Enjoyable!

READER SERVICE NO. 110

FREE CATALOG
1-800-684-9371

Sherline mini lathe systems
Lathe accessories & tools
Pen, pencil & project kits
Wide selection of woods
& pen turning materials
HUT Wood Finishes



READER SERVICE NO. 17



Dunham Hardwoods, Inc.
Specializing in Red Oak

Kiln Dried Exotics & Domestics;
22 Species in various thicknesses & grades.

- Example: 4'-6" clear selected for color 4/4. Red Oak surfaced & straight lined one edge. \$2.48 Bd/Ft (20' orders) \$2.38 Bd/Ft (100' orders).
- Finishes, wood pegs, buttons, hardwood dowels, etc.
- Ship UPS or common carrier.

www.dunham-hardwoods.com

Call or Write For Free Information

Phone: 712-643-5320 3385 130th St.
FAX: 712-643-2142 Dunlap, IA 51529

READER SERVICE NO. 141

THE SCHOOL FOR PROFESSIONAL CRAFTS

clay • fiber • metal • wood



At the Worcester Center for Crafts, you'll have one-on-one instruction from nationally recognized craftspeople and 24-hour studio access.

We also offer workshops, residencies & on-going classes. Call, fax or email for information on all our programs.



25 Sagamore Road Worcester, MA 01605
508-753-8183 • fax: 508-797-5626
email: craftcenter@worcester.org
www.craftcenter.worcester.org

READER SERVICE NO. 81

VEGA SAW FENCES

ARE SUPERIOR!

NEW COMMERCIAL MODEL AVAILABLE

Vega Fences will add unequalled accuracy, productivity, and convenience to your Table Saw ... Pro, Utility and Commercial Models are ideal for Cabinet to Contractors Saws. Accessories are available for greater convenience and productivity. Vega uses only the finest materials available.



THE RESULT IS THE FINEST FENCE SYSTEM YOU CAN BUY

Call or write for free literature

Vega Enterprises RR3 Box 193 Decatur IL. 62526 800-222-VEGA (8342)

READER SERVICE NO. 178

DEPARTMENTS

- 6 **Letters**
- 16 **Questions & Answers**
Reduce buffing burn; Folding a bandsaw blade
- 28 **Methods of Work**
Box assembly jig; Pivoting panel mover; Dovetail marking aid
- 92 **Index**
Index to issues 122 through 127
- 98 **Tool Forum**
Safety switch for machinery; Drill press designed for woodworking
- 110 **Reviews**
The Handplane Book; The Essential Woodworker; The Business Manual
- 112 **Events**
- 116 **Notes and Comment**
Ebony treasure from the sea; Wood-turning conference
- 122 **First Person**

On the cover:

Rabbet planes not only cut rabbets and dados, but also clean up machine cuts for joinery. Garrett Hack tells you how to select this indispensable item for your shop on p. 48. Photo: Boyd Hagen

***Our new cover design** is one that harkens back to the early years of Fine Woodworking, yet keeps pace with readers' growing appetites for quicker communication.*



Face frames to dress up a cabinet, p. 42



Make a tablesaw sled, p. 66



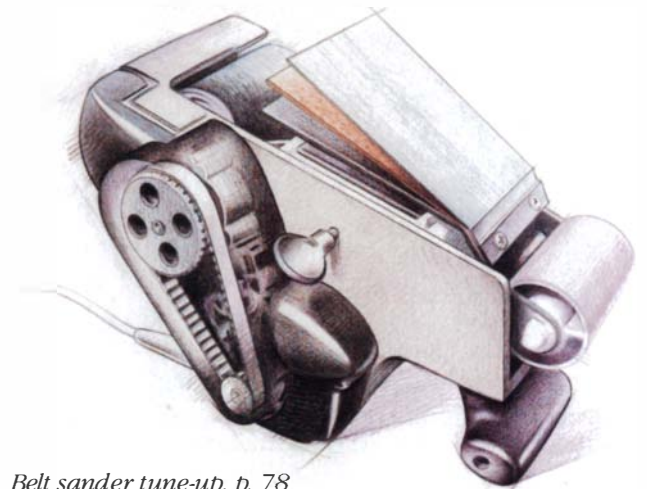
Lumber from your backyard, p. 52

ARTICLES

- 42 **Dressing Up Plywood Cabinets with Face Frames**
Frames hide raw edges and provide a solid foundation for drawers and doors
by Joseph Beals
- 48 **Rabbet Planes Are Real Shop Workhorses**
These versatile tools clean up machine cuts and fine-tune joinery for a perfect fit
by Garrett Hack
- 52 **Lumber from Your Own Backyard**
Hire a sawyer to reap furniture-grade lumber at great savings
by Gus Carlson
- 56 **Designing a Coffee Table on the Go**
Altering legs, shelf and top leads to a handsome table in the spirit of the Shakers
by Peter Turner
- 60 **Three Reliable Ways to Taper a Leg**
Tapers can be cut quickly and accurately with a bandsaw, a thickness planer or a tablesaw
by Gary Rogowski
- 64 **Repairing a Worn Finish Without Refinishing**
Alcohol-soluble dyes bite into faded surfaces to restore color quickly
by Pinchas Wasserman
- 66 **A Tablesaw Sled for Precision Crosscutting**
An indispensable jig that makes accurate miters, crosscuts and tenons a cinch
by Lon Schleining
- 70 **The Many Sides of Thomas Moser**
He rode the Shaker revival to riches. Does that mean he's no longer a woodworker?
by Zachary Gaulkin
- 74 **A Basic Mirror Frame Detailed to Your Liking**
Dress up a molded frame with fretwork cut from a spectacular piece of wood
by D. Douglas Mooberry
- 78 **Tune Up Your Belt Sander**
Tips on improving the performance of this shop tool
by Sven Hanson
- 80 **Build a Bookcase with Doors**
Structure and details make the difference in this Shaker-style case
by Christian Becksvoot
- 86 **Quality Control Taiwanese Style**
American tool companies have sought ways to improve the quality of their imported machines
by Anatole Burkin



Three ways to taper a leg, p. 60



Belt sander tune-up, p. 78

Hand tools and power tools—For goodness sakes, please do not start the hand tool vs. power tool nonsense again. I refer to some of the letters and the article “Good Work” by John Brown in the December 1997 issue (*FWW* #127, pp. 8, 94-97). This argument demonstrates that provincialism is universal.

Woodworking is both a craft and an art. It is not limited by the boundaries of either. Many of us—maybe most—engage in woodworking primarily because we need furniture and other workable items. That does not mean we do not try to produce the best our talents will allow.

This rancor over the pureness of hand tools vs. the unfeeling technology of power tools is foolishness. Craftsmen and artisans often use both. Does the wood know or care? Certainly not, and the finished product is often indistinguishable. I would point out that Sam Maloof uses an air-driven die grinder to form the sinewy lines that make his furniture unique and outstanding. Purity is irrelevant.

Our parameters are these: Someone must love to build it; someone must love to use it. If those are satisfied, the method has no meaning. We explore within a broad set of boundaries. Our strength is our variety of ways. It is our diversity that makes us interesting and immortal.

—Steve Horton, Henderson, N.V.

I always enjoy the range of woodworking methods and approaches presented in *Fine Woodworking*. Articles covering the spectrum from Luddites like John Brown to the Apostles of Abram offer important design and technical perspective. I’m sure you will get plenty of response to Mr. Brown’s extreme philosophy as presented in his “Good Work” article in the December issue.

Brown’s call for a return to the use of hand tools is particularly myopic because his arguments only apply to his particular situation. The apprenticeship hours needed to acquire hand-tool skills are only available to full-time woodworking professionals. The exclusive design and construction of unique chairs in short runs is well suited to the use of hand tools. A shop used only to make chairs will be less expensive to outfit with hand tools than with power tools.

My situation is very different. As an architect, my ability to design unique and meaningful woodworking projects usually exceeds my ability to produce them. My projects range from Christmas ornaments to substantial furniture. My shop hours are too limited to develop hand-tool skills. I’ve never made more than several versions of any item, which does not allow the luxury of prototype work to refine project-specific hand-tool skills. I don’t own limited-use woodworking machines, but a bit for my router costs less than a molding plane, so power tools are more economical for me. When a project leaves my shop, the fact that it is well formed, cleanly finished and works smoothly allows the design of the piece to take center stage.

Here’s my point: I’m proud of the methods used in my shop. They are appropriate for my situation, and I bet they are for many other woodworkers as well. I’ll keep Mr. Brown’s comments in mind the next time I decide to build 23 Windsor chairs.

—David S. Wright, Greenville, S.C.

Safe home-shop spray booths—As I read the question in your December issue (*FWW* #127, p. 24) about eyes burning when spraying lacquer, I realized I am entering the no-spray season because I am afraid to spray lacquer in my shop during the winter. Because of the explosion hazard, I generally do my spraying outdoors in the summer.

Please consider doing an article on home-shop spray booths and precautions. Perhaps I could complete my winter projects before spring if I knew how to set up a safe spray booth.

—Lee Gayman, Mechanicsburg, Pa.

How about more on woodshops—I’ve been a subscriber to *Fine Woodworking* for several years now and thoroughly enjoy the magazine. As an intermediate-level woodworker, I really enjoy seeing

Writing an article

Fine Woodworking is a reader-written magazine. We welcome proposals, manuscripts, photographs and ideas from our readers, amateur or professional. We’ll acknowledge all submissions and return those we can’t publish. Send your contributions to *Fine Woodworking*, PO Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506.

Fine Woodworking

Editor-in-Chief John Lively
Art Director Bob Goodfellow
Managing Editor Timothy D. Schreiner
Associate Editors Vincent Laurence, William Duckworth, Anatole Burkin, Jonathan Binzen, Zachary Gaulkin, Strother Purdy
Copy/Production Editor Deborah Surprenant
Associate Art Director Michael Pekovich
Sr. Designer Mary Terrizzi
Editorial Secretary Bea Vangor
Contributing Editors Tage Frid, R. Bruce Hoadley, Christian Becksvort, Robert M. Vaughan, Mario Rodriguez, Chris Minick, Gary Rogowski
Methods of Work Jim Richey
Indexer Harriet Hodges

Publisher Paul Roman
Marketing Manager Suzanne Roman

Advertising Sales Manager Norman Sippel
Sr. National Accounts Manager Dick West
National Accounts Managers Tom Brancato, David Gray, Linda Abbett
Sr. Advertising Coordinator Kathryn Simonds
Advertising Secretary Hilda Fernandes

Woodworking Books & Videos
Associate Publisher Helen Albert
Publishing Coordinator Joanne Renna

How to contact Fine Woodworking:
Telephone: (800) 283-7252
 (203) 426-8171
Fax: (203) 270-6751
E-mail: fw@taunton.com
Web site: http://www.taunton.com

Customer Service:
Orders: (800) 888-8286
Other Inquiries: (800) 477-8727
E-mail: fwservice@taunton.com

Advertising Sales: (800) 283-7252 x 829
E-mail: fwads@taunton.com

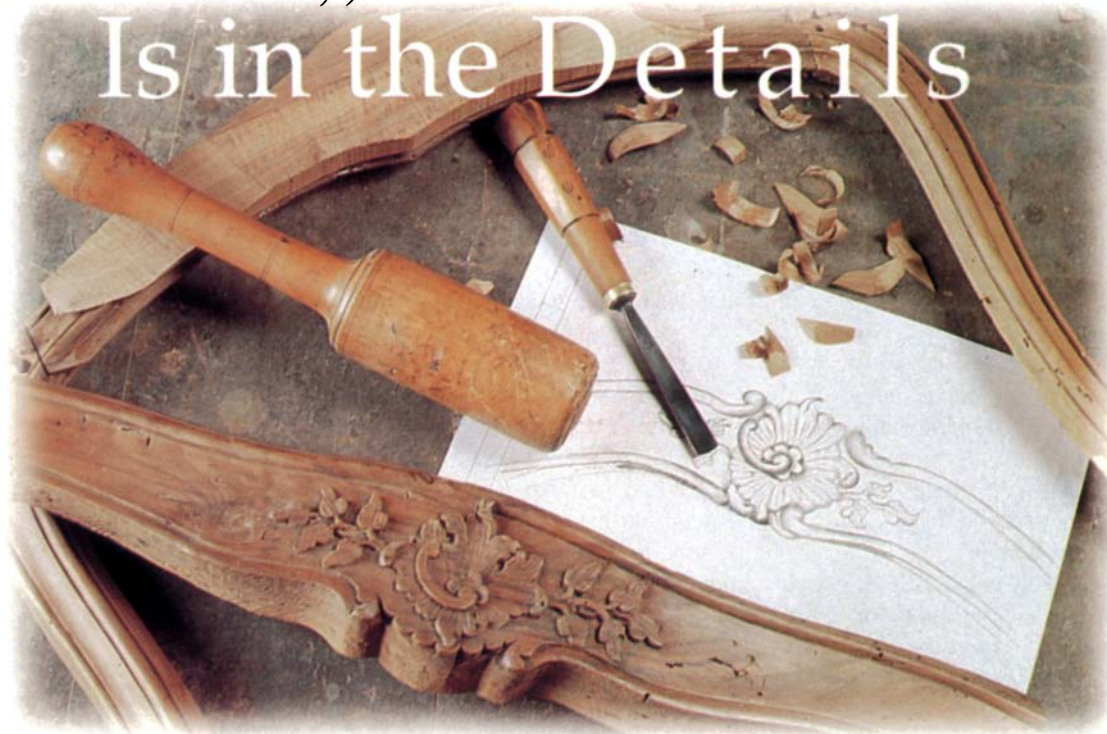
Taunton Trade Company:
Retail Sales: (800) 283-7252 x 265

Member Audit Bureau of Circulation



Copyright 1998 by The Taunton Press, Inc. No reproduction without permission of The Taunton Press, Inc. *Fine Woodworking*® is a registered trademark of The Taunton Press, Inc. **Subscription rates:** United States and possessions, \$32 for one year, \$56 for two years, \$82 for three years; Canada and other countries, \$38 for one year, \$67 for two years, \$95 for three years (in U.S. dollars, please). Single copy, \$6.95. Single copies outside the U.S. and possessions: U.K., £4.25; other countries and possessions, \$7.95. Address all correspondence to the appropriate department (Subscription, Editorial, or Advertising), The Taunton Press, 63 South Main Street, PO Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506. List management: The Kleid Co., 530 5th Ave. New York, NY 10036-5101.

The Difference Is in the Details



*F*rom a distance, two objects may look alike, but close-up the details give them away. It's the same with business insurance. That's why CNA Commercial Insurance starts by learning the woodworking industry inside and out. Then we design a program all the way down to the finest details, so it exactly suits your unique needs.

Our Specialty Wood Products Program (SWPP) is a perfect example of our attention to detail. Endorsed by the Architectural Woodwork Institute, it covers you at your shop, and when you install the finished product on your customer's premises. It covers your tools, equipment and stored material, as well as your work in progress. In other words, it's a business insurance program designed specifically for woodworkers by woodworkers.

To learn all the details about SWPP, contact your local CNA agent or call 1-800-CNA-6241. Or see us on the web at <http://www.cna.com>



Architectural Woodwork Institute

CNA **COMMERCIAL**
INSURANCE

This program is underwritten by one or more of the CNA property-casualty companies. CNA is a registered service mark of CNA Financial Corporation. This advertisement is not a contract. All coverages not available in all states. Only the policy can provide the actual description of services, terms, conditions and exclusions.

what real experts and artisans can create. I am always amazed.

A few years ago, I purchased a copy of your book by Scott Landis about woodworking shops. (I have since set up a modest woodworking shop in my basement and often refer to your book for ideas.) In fact, as I look through each new issue of *Fine Woodworking*, I always look in the background of the pictures to catch a glimpse of the author's shop.

This brings me to my point: The Taunton Press should produce a follow-up to Landis' book on woodshops. Perhaps *Fine Woodworking* could profile various woodworkers' shops. It seems every issue has a segment devoted to a new tool test or comparison, so how about the same for woodshops?

Personally, I would really enjoy this. The other woodworking magazines out there have never appealed to me because of the backyard whirligigs. However, I do enjoy other wood magazines when they do a profile on a shop layout, shop ideas or work areas.

—David Fernelius, Minneapolis, Minn.

Branch out into stick furniture—I was captivated by Carter Sio's essay on stick furniture (*FWW* #126, p. 130). Perhaps you could run a full-blown article on the topic, either by Mr. Sio or by his instructor, Michael Emmons, so that the rest of us can have a go. Fine, as in refined, it might not be, but fine as in dandy it would be.

—John Ewing, Preuschoorf, France

Glue solidifies wood threads—In the October 1997 issue (*FWW* #126, p. 63), Pat Warner wrote about using machine taps to cut threads in hardwoods, saying that

they're plenty strong if you do it right. Well, he is right, but I do something that makes these threads far stronger and far more durable. After I cut the threads with the tap, I run a little thin cyanoacrylate (CA) glue onto those threads, let it soak in and set up, then run the tap back through. The threads are as tight and smooth as if I had cut them into metal. It is important to use *thin* CA glue, because that is the only stuff that will soak in well.

—Michael Husted, Austin, Texas

Back cover missed the mark—Many years ago when *Fine Woodworking* first appeared, it filled a need for a good publication in a field that did not see excellent work recognized in any regular publication. *Fine Woodworking* quickly became the only quality woodworking magazine with a national circulation.

Since then, there has been a steady diet of meaningful and informative articles for professional and amateur wood craftsmen. There are exceptions and at times substandard performances.

One such substandard item was in the October 1997 issue (*FWW* #126) and was featured in a position of some honor on the back cover: "30 Years in the Making," a three-legged, exquisitely crafted European cherry table.

Certainly this creation had the markings of good craftsmanship. But the problem is that the design seemed to suffer from a skewed sense of aesthetic value. Why would anyone spend so much care and good wood on a warped, bow-legged, almost useless and unstable table concept? To go to so much trouble to simply craft a tour de force, albeit a well-done one, does not constitute fine woodworking.

The maker showed us that this difficult concept could be built. The real question is why did *Fine Woodworking* select this for such an honor? Fine woodworking shouldn't really be based on creating mere novelty and trickery.

—Raymond Wisniewski,
Glastonbury, Conn.

Basic power-tool repairs—In reference to Robert Vaughan's article on repairing electrical tools (*FWW* #126, pp. 84-87), I have a suggestion. When I have trouble with one of the electrical tools in my shop, the first thing I do is take the tool far enough apart to expose the switch, then squirt it with some contact cleaner. This almost always fixes the problem. I have only replaced one switch in 20 years, and that was before I found contact cleaner.

Right now, I am using Radio Shack electronic cleaner (\$10.99 for a 5.5-oz. can). In addition, 3M makes Heavy Duty contact cleaner (\$35 for a 20-oz. can), which I order through my local electrical supplier. It doesn't take much cleaner to get a switch working again, so I think it is the quickest, cheapest thing to do first.

—Chuck Lakin, Waterville, Maine

I have to disagree with one of Robert Vaughan's recommendations in "Basic Repairs for Portable Power Tools." It is a bad idea to solder the ends of wires that are to be fastened by screws to a terminal. The solder that coats the strands of the wire makes a neat looking installation, but solder is subject to cold flow.

When the terminal screw is tightened, the solder tends to flow away from the pressure of the screw. Over time, the connection will become loose, the

Taunton
PUBLICATIONS
for fellow enthusiasts

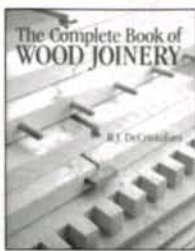
Chapman, Mary Sullivan, Andrea Henchcliffe, Lydia Krikorian, Peter Rovello, Elaine Yamin, Carol Diehm, Margaret Bafundo, Dorothy Blasko, Susan Burke, Lawrence Rice, Gayle Hammond, Lorraine Parsons. **Corporate Design:** Susan Edelman, director; Laura Bergeron, Amy Bernard, Mary Terrizzi. **Photography:** Anthony Phillips. **Promotion:** Philip Allard, D. J. Arneson, Sallianne Norelli, Wendy Bowes, Julia Brine, Mary Beth Cleary, Leigh Haeger, Jennifer Winston. **Corporate Services:** Thomas Luxeder, director; Jane Torrence. **Corporate Circulation:** Sarah Roman, manager. **Fulfillment:** *Client Services:* Patricia Williamson, Carolyn Arneith, Kathryn Dolson, Holly Smith, Eileen Swirsky. *Order Processing:* John Comerford, Nanciann Boland, Barbara Lowe, Eileen McNulty, Dawn Teixeira, Marylou Thompson. *Customer Services:* Patricia Malouff, Donna Baxter, Christi Heuer, Dorothy Knauer, Penny Jefferts, Jennifer Severino, Barbara Smith, Phyllis Tolmie. *Data Entry:* Carole Ando, Bonnie Beardsley, Margaret Fainer, Madelaine Frengs, Debra McCormack, Gina Pabis, Andrea Shorrock, Betty Stepney. *Distribution:* Paul Seipold, Mary Ann Costagliola, Deborah Greene, Linnea Ingram, Brian Leavitt, Aaron Lund, Frederick Monnes, Jonathan Pond, Elsie Rodriguez, Alice Saxton,

Eileen Sheehan. **Manufacturing:** Kathleen Davis, director; Kathleen Donovan. **Prepress:** Austin Starbird, John Garofalo, Stephen Roma, Patricia Sigetti, Deborah Cooper, William Bivona, David Blasko, Richard Booth, James Chappuis, Mark Coleman, Lisa DeFeo, Tina Foster, William Godfrey, Florence Nichols, Linda Reddington, Martha Stammer, Chansam Thammavongsa, David Kenney, Amy Evon, Kathy Martin, Monica Murphy. **Print Production:** Dee Flanagan, Nicole Anastas, Lynda Morris, promotion; Thomas Greco, Deborah Baldwin, Michael Gyulay, books; Philip VanKirk, John Cavallaro, Tracie Pavlik, magazines. **Video:** Craig Umanoff, Thomas Menard. **Management Information Systems:** Robert Peters, director; Brendan Bowe, James Courtright, Maurice Downey, Gabriel Dunn, Lisa Northrop, Marjorie Omalyev, Roger Seliga. **PC Applications:** Heidi Waldkirch, Andrew Wiles. **PC Systems:** Margaret Archer, Joanne Bisson, Rita Myers. **Operations:** *Purchasing & Facilities:* William Schappert, Christopher Myers, Peter Bishop, Michael Capalbo, Michael Lewis, Jeannette Pascal, Patricia Rose, Charles Hollis, Jeffrey Meslin, Aaron Nobel, Susan Nerich, Oscar Carranza, Alvin Jack, Lincoln Peters, Ernest Thompson. **Cafeteria:** Donna Freeman, Geraldine Benno, Anna Pendergast, Norma-Jean Taylor. **Taunton Books:** James Childs, publisher; Suzanne Noel, Carol Kasper, Jennifer Renjilian, Ellen Williams. **Book Editorial:** Carolyn Mandaran, editor; Ruth Dobseavage, Peter Chapman, Thomas C. McKenna, Diane Sinitzky. **Book Art:** Jodie Delohery, Susan Fazekas, Lynne Phillips, Henry Roth, Carol Singer, Rosalie Vaccaro. **Taunton Direct:** Brenda Hamilton, Dennis O'Brien, David Pond, Megan Sangster, Jeanne Todaro. **Taunton New Media:** Roy Swanson, director; Christopher Casey, Sean Messenger, Marc Vassallo. **Taunton Trade Company:** Thomas Johnson, John Bacigalupi, Peter Bill, Barbara Buckalew, Jane Macomber, Linda Yurchishin.

Woodworking Books for LESS!



\$29



\$15

- Over 400 books, videos, plans
- Discounts up to 20%
- Free same-day shipping (3 or more items)

Call us to order!

Woodworkers' Discount Books

800-378-4060

735 Sunrise Circle, Woodland Park CO 80863
Inquiries 719-686-0756, Fax 719-686-0757
e-mail: orders@discount-books.com
WWW Catalog: www.discount-books.com

Free Catalog

READER SERVICE NO. 123

Save Money— saw your own lumber

With a Wood-Mizer!
LT15 Personal Sawmill



- Cut logs up to 28" D. x 9' L.
- Extra bed sections permit longer lengths.
- Easily transportable.

\$4495

(Shown with optional loading ramps.)

Free \$2 Catalog

Wood-Mizer®
8180 West 10th Street Dept. Z84
Indianapolis, IN 46214-2400
www.woodmizer.com

1-800-553-0219

READER SERVICE NO. 707

COME JOIN US IN BEAUTIFUL
COLORADO SPRINGS, COLORADO

A leader in the architectural millwork industry is looking for YOU, highly motivated individuals with experience in Engineering/Drafting.

Other opportunities available in Project Management, Estimating, and Custom Millwork Manufacturing. E.E.O.E.

DON'T HESITATE...
BECOME A PART OF OUR
GROWING SUCCESS STORY

Send Resumes To Attn: H.R. Mgr.
Wigand Corporation (Division of Steelcase, Inc.)
850 Elkton Dr., Colorado Springs, CO 80907
or Fax: 719-599-8828

READER SERVICE NO. 159

"2 TOOLS IN 1" NAIL IT! STAPLE IT! EZ-2 DOES IT ALL!

- * USES STANDARD 18 GA BRADS
- * USES STANDARD 18 GA STAPLES

FEATURES

- ★ Use brads from 3/8" to 1-1/4"
 - ★ Use staples from 1/2" to 1-1/8"
 - ★ Easy loading magazine
 - ★ Cushion grip handle
 - ★ No mar double trigger safety
 - ★ Easy depth adjustment
- KIT includes carrying case with 2000 assorted brads, 2000 assorted staples, wrenches and oil.



"Quality You Can Afford"

Our customers have come to expect the best. The EZ-2 sets a new standard of excellence for the industry. Finally one tool that does it all - get the new EZ-2 and see for yourself.

<http://members.aol.com/airyez2>

AIRY SALES CORP
1425 S. Allec Street
Anaheim, CA 92805

AIRY
NAIL and STAPLE TOOLS

800-999-9195
562-926-6192 FAX 562-404-1400

READER SERVICE NO. 157

LEIGH ROUTER JIGS

Leigh Isoloc™ Joints

Introducing The Most Innovative New Joinery In Over A Century

Organically-inspired joints have forever eluded even the finest hand-tool craftsmen. Now you can create "impossible" joints like these with only a straight cutter in your router and the Leigh Dovetail Jig equipped with a new Isoloc Template.

For years, woodworkers worldwide have recognized the patented Leigh Dovetail Jig as the undisputed leader in precise, easy-to-use router joinery tools. Now three new patented Isoloc Templates, each with two unprecedented joint patterns, along with the tradition-inspired Multiple Mortise and Tenon Attachment and F1 Finger Joint Template, make the Leigh Router Joinery System the most versatile and innovative joinery tool in your shop.

Mastering a full spectrum of strong and strikingly beautiful joints is now dramatically easy—from design to finish—and it all begins with your telephone. Call toll-free today for a copy of our free 32-page, information-rich catalog.

Call For Your Free 32-Page Catalog Now!

1-800-663-8932

LEIGH

Joining Tradition With Today

Leigh Industries Ltd., PO Box 357, Port Coquitlam, BC, Canada V3C 4K6
Tel. 604 464-2700 Fax 604 464-7404



Jewelry chest with Isoloc "Wave" joint. One of six patterns.

Isoloc "Clover" joint in jig.

loose connection creates resistance to current flow and heat builds up. Sometimes, enough heat is produced to melt away the solder, and the subsequent increase in resistance and heat can cause a fire or at least some dramatic smoke. If you are lucky, the connection will simply loosen, and the device just won't work.

I use crimp-on terminals where space permits. Otherwise, I twist the wire end and dress it as neatly as possible around the screw. —*John Barstow, Arcata, Calif.*

Another method for pattern transfers—In my sojourns into musical instrument construction, I occasionally find it necessary to develop symmetrical drawings for headstock and fretboard ornamentation. I use the same basic process as John Saggio (“Methods of Work,” *FWW* #125, pp. 26, 28), except that I eliminate the need to fold and position the carbon paper by, instead, placing the folded pattern sheet directly on top of the carbon paper.

The design transfers just as well, and only a slight shift in position exposes fresh carbon for subsequent drawings. Several small designs can be made on the same sheet. —*Randy Cordle, Urbana, Ill.*

Saw techniques questioned—I am an avid reader of *Fine Woodworking*. In fact, I am a charter subscriber, with every issue since the first one on my bookshelf. I enjoy your magazine, one of the first of its kind and, in my opinion, the best. I am a serious woodworker and have been a teacher of high school woodworking for the past 30 years. That said, I am compelled to comment on your excellent article “Building a Humidor” (*FWW* #127, pp. 44-49).

What I consider to be two errors are pictured on p. 45. First, the author, Rick Allyn, is shown cutting a rabbet with the workpiece between the fence and the dado blade. The dado blade should be against a piece of 3/4-in. pine attached to the fence. This allows no chance of kickback or of cutting into

the good surface if the piece wanders away from the fence.

Second, the adjacent picture shows crosscutting a veneered board with the veneer side down. It should be on top to minimize tearout on the veneer.

I was very impressed with Mr. Allyn's work, but surprised with regard to these two basic concepts of woodworking.

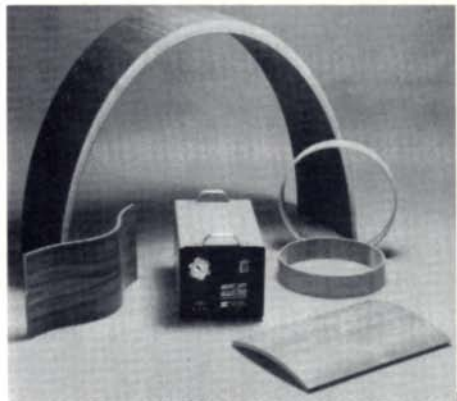
—*James Vasi, Cheektowaga, N.Y.*

About your safety:

Working wood is inherently dangerous. Using hand or power tools improperly or ignoring standard safety practices can lead to permanent injury or even death. Don't try to perform operations you learn about here (or elsewhere) until you're certain they are safe for you. If something about an operation doesn't feel right, don't do it. Look for another way. We want you to enjoy the craft, so please keep safety foremost in your mind whenever you're in the shop.

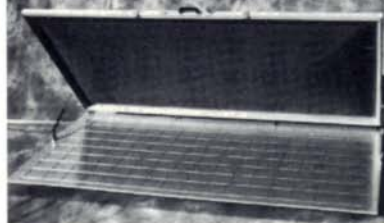
—*John Lively, editor-in-chief*

THE BEST & EASIEST WAY TO VENEER & LAMINATE



- Industrial vacuum bags
- Vacuum pumps & generators

Hot & cold membrane presses



Free Catalog



MERCURY VACUUM PRESSES, INC
P.O. 2232 · FORT BRAGG, CA 95437 USA
1-800-995-4506 · www.mcn.org/c/mvp
707-964-7557 · FAX 707-964-7606

TORMEK for WOOD CARVERS

... the latest developments enable the woodcarver to grind, sharpen and hone carving tools with total confidence.



V - PARTING TOOL JIG



UNIVERSAL JIG FOR STRAIGHT, CURVED, BACK BENT AND SPOON SHAPED GOUGES



FLAT & PROFILED LEATHER HONING WHEELS



PLUS OTHER JIGS FOR SKEW OR STRAIGHT EDGE CHISELS, CARVING KNIVES AND AXES

THE ONLY COMPLETE WATER COOLED SHARPENING SYSTEM

- for plane irons, chisels, spoke shaves, planer/jointer blades, knives, scissors, axes, turning tools and carving tools.

For full information and nearest stockist:

United Kingdom	BRIMARC	01926 493389
United States	TORMEK	1-800-5-TORMEK
Australia	PROMAC	07-3279-4811
New Zealand	W & R JACK	03-546-7479
South Africa	RECORD	011-422-2340



HITACHI® POWER TOOLS

The New NT65AA Angled Finish Nailer

PRECISION

BUILT

POWER

The NT65AA drives 2-1/2" nails into even the hardest of woods. In fact, it's 10% more powerful than the nearest competitor in its class*, proving that power and precision can coexist.

Its light-weight and compact design is exceptionally well-balanced, increasing work productivity.

A unique marked dial acts as memory, allowing you to set and maintain depth of drive at desired levels, saving you time and nails.

The NT65AA comes equipped with an easy clear nose, a 360° air exhaust deflector, and carrying case.

The NT65AA's slim body provides an improved sightline in placing nails, ensuring superior precision.

*Under 5 lbs. Actual weight 4.2 lbs.

HITACHI
NT 65AA
2 1/2" FINISH NAILER
Air Pressure: 70-120psi
Nail Length x Dia. 1 1/4" x 15Ga. - 2 1/2" x 15Ga.
Hitachi Koki, MADE IN JAPAN

CALL
1-800-546-1666
FOR YOUR NEAREST
HITACHI POWER TOOL
DEALER.

HITACHI OFFER!

No question about it. "The NT65AA is the best finish nailer in the industry." Fully backed by our 30 day money back guarantee. If you don't agree... just return it... no questions asked.

The 10-in-1 TOOL
Now you can afford
your own
complete home shop

Do the work of 10 tools
with 1 compact,
affordable
machine

- Work on wood, metal, or plastic
- Easy, fun to use
- Built to last a lifetime



The perfect friend to relax with, the perfect partner to help get work done

SUPER SHOP 10 tools in 1

WOOD
34" Lathe
12" Table saw
12" Disc sander
Horizontal boring
Drill press
Router
Shaper

METAL
Lathe
Mill
Drill

Each machine includes:
✓ Premium Tool Pak
✓ Toll-free Helpline
✓ 2-year Warranty

Woodworkers are saying:
"You took all the complaints that Shopsmith® MARK V owners have had for years and fixed them all. This is an awesome machine you have to see to believe."



Finish the projects you've put off starting because you didn't have the tools.

FREE Info Pak **1-800-345-6342**

Ask for operator FW81

or write **Smithy** Dept. FW81 PO Box 1517
Ann Arbor, MI 48106-1517

Yes! Send me my FREE SuperShop Info Pak.

Name _____

Address _____

City/State/ZIP _____

Phone # _____

FW81

READER SERVICE NO. 119

NEW! **INCRAL RULES**
A NEW Concept in Precision Steel Rules
Precision Marking Rules

INCRA has re-invented the steel rule by putting micro-fine marking holes at every scale position to *instantly* locate a sharp pencil or scribe *exactly* on target! Now, instead of squinting at that blur of lines along the edge of your old steel rule, you can instantly put your mark precisely where you want it with zero uncertainty and no eye strain. Even if the lighting is less than perfect or your eyes are tired at the end of the day, you can still be sure that the precision built into every **INCRA RULE** actually shows up in your finished work! **When accuracy counts ... INCRA RULES!**

Available in 6", 12" and 18" lengths. *Patents pending*
To learn more about this extraordinary line of precision **Marking Rules, Bend Rules and T-Rules**, call, write, or fax: **Taylor Design Group, Inc.**
P.O. Box 810262, Dallas, TX 75381
Tel: (972) 484-5570 Fax: (972) 243-4277

Stainless Steel

READER SERVICE NO. 161

IMPORTED and DOMESTIC LUMBER
widths to 18", lengths to 16'

- Architectural Plywood
- Veneers • Mouldings
- Turnings • Trims
- Custom Millwork

M.L. CONDON COMPANY Inc.
248 Ferris Ave • White Plains NY 10603
Call 914-946-4111 • FAX 914-946-3779

Send \$9 for NEW LUMBER Catalog

Call for a *FREE* price quote!

READER SERVICE NO. 702

RIPSAW
The Portable Sawmill.

The 'affordable portable' one man band sawmill. Weighs only 45 lbs. Cuts 20" diameter logs into lumber. Minimum 1/8" to maximum 9" thickness. Maximum width, 14". Start-up video available.

Better Built CORPORATION
789 Woburn Street, Dept. FW
Wilmington, MA 01887
Website: www.ripsaw.com
e-mail: info@ripsaw.com

(978) 657-5636
fax (978) 658-0444
Call or write for free brochure

READER SERVICE NO. 199

LENEAVE QUALITY—SINCE 1957

<p>NORTHSTATE 6" PLANERS</p> <p>Model 315: \$289</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Same features as the Model 310 plus: • Table extension 	<p>NORTHSTATE PLANERS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 20", 5 hp: \$1,395 • 24", V Speed \$2,995 • 5 hp & 7-1/2 hp 	<p>NORTHSTATE 8" CABINET SHOP JOINTER</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Heavy cast iron const. • 2 hp, single phase • 3 knife cutter head • Dual tilt fence • Magnetic controls 	<p>MOULDERS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Four and Five Head models • Variable speed • 2-1/4" x 6" capacity models • 5"x8" capacity Models • Designed to make high quality moulding at the lowest possible cost 	<p>NORTHSTATE WIDE BELT SANDER</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Best buy in the industry! • Variable speed • Platen head • Dual motors • Heavy cast iron & steel • Plate construction • 25" List: \$950 • SALE: \$630, 15 hp • 37" List: \$13,300 • SALE: \$9100, 20 hp • 43" SALE: \$13,000, 25 hp • Phase converter avail. 	<p>NORTHSTATE DUST COLLECTORS</p> <p>SALE PRICES</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2 hp, 2 bag: \$295 • 3 hp, 4 bag: \$485
---	--	--	--	---	--

PORTER CABLE
complete line available

<p>RAISED PANEL DOOR MACHINES</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Model 310 Planer: \$859 • Powerful 3 hp motor • Cast iron construction • Magnetic switch • 1 year warranty • Dust hood • Anti-kickback • Stand included • 2 speeds 	<p>STOCK FEEDERS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 5116: Omnijig: \$269 • 332: Orbital Sander: \$75 • 7334: Orbital Sander: \$121 • 7335: Orb. Sander: \$135 • 7519: Router: \$248 • 7538 Router: \$248 • 7539 Router: \$278 • 7549 VS jigsaw: \$134 • 9116 Plane Kit: \$229 • 9827: Rec. Saw: \$147 • 97310: Lam. Trim Kit: \$198 • 9853 Cordless drill: \$163 • 9352: VS Sander Kits: \$168 	<p>WILLIAMS & HUSSEY MOULDER / PLANERS</p> <p>SALE!</p> <p>NORTHSTATE CABINET SHOP SHAPER</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2 & 3 hp/1 ph, 5 hp/3 ph • 2 speed-reversible • 2 spindles: 3/4", 1-1/4" • 1/2", 1" available • Router collects avail. • Cast iron table • Spring hold down & miter gauge • Extra heavy duty • 1 year warranty • FROM \$650 - \$1295 • Tilt spindle model avail. • Sliding Table model avail. • *** FREEBORN *** • Shaper cutters available 	<p>DELTA</p> <p>10" Unisaws - All models Available. Call for Promo Pricing</p> <p>37-350/8" Jointer w/stand 26-280 14" Bandsaw 17-900 16 1/2" Drill Press 43-375 Shaper 46-541 Lathe 33-990 10" Radial Arm Saw 40-650 18" Q3 Scroll Saw</p> <p>*** COMPLETE LINES AVAILABLE ***</p>	<p>NORTHSTATE 10", 12", 14" CABINET SHOP SAWS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 3.5, 7-1/2 hp motors • Magnetic controls • Cast iron top • VERY HIGH QUALITY • \$1,150 w/ std fence • \$1,250 w/ 50" rip fence
---	--	---	--	--

SMITHY Dept. FW81 PO Box 1517 Ann Arbor, MI 48106-1517

HITACHI-RYOBI

- C8B2 Slide Comp. Saw CALL
- C879F Ribband-saw CALL
- TR-12 Pl. Router: \$167
- M12V-314 hp, vs router: \$229
- TSS-220 8 1/2" slide comp. saw \$469

UNIQUE: Machine all five components with only one operator

Prices Subject to Change Errors Subject to Correction

LENEAVE MACHINERY & SUPPLY COMPANY
305 West Morehead St., Charlotte, NC 28202 800-442-2302 (704) 376-7421; FAX: 704-333-1017

Ol' Betsy



New Ol' Betsy



F-SERIES CELEBRATES FIFTY YEARS OF BUILT FORD TOUGH.

Over the last fifty years, Ford F-Series trucks have obviously become more powerful, more comfortable, and more advanced. But there's one thing that hasn't changed. It's still the tough truck you can always count on. And that's the best way we know to turn a new truck into an old friend.



THE BEST-BUILT, BEST-SELLING AMERICAN TRUCKS.*

1-800-258-FORD or www.ford.com



*Based on an average of consumer-reported problems at 3-months' ownership in a survey of Ford and competitive models designed and built in North America. Sales leadership based on Divisional sales.

AMERICAN MADE, HEAVY DUTY!

DRUM SANDER

THE BEST DRUM SANDER IN THE WORLD!

MODELS UP TO
37 INCH CAPACITY



It has quality features not found on other brands. Sand boards, frames, doors, veneer, knots, wild grain perfectly flat and smooth every time!

Reduce sanding time from hours to minutes!

Delivers sanding precision equal to large wide belt sanders at an affordable price!

EXCALIBUR MACHINE CORP.
P.O. Box 82
Anderson, MO 64831

ROSS

PLEASE SEND ME A FREE BROCHURE 1-417-223-4031

READER SERVICE NO. 104

HEARNE HARDWOODS, INC.

Specializing in

Pennsylvania Cherry

Plain & Figured Cherry from 4/4 to 16/4
Also: Premium Walnut, Figured Maple, wide planks & a large variety of exceptionally fine domestic & imported woods including free form slabs, turning blanks, burls, & instrument lumber.

National & International Shipping

200 Whiteside Dr., Oxford, PA 19363

ph 610-932-7400 fax 610-932-3130
email hearnehardwoods@chesco.com

Toll Free 1-888-814-0007

READER SERVICE NO. 18

Rosewood Plane Handles

Improve Your Steel Bench Planes With Solid Rosewood Handles

Both Stanley and Record in Sheffield now only produce plastic handles for their Bench Planes. We know how much better a wood handle feels to use, so we decided to develop our own producers of English polished Solid Rosewood handles.

The handles (sold as a set, one front and one back handle) will fit any #4 through #7 Record or Stanley bench plane (and are likely to fit other brands as well). Installation of these is quick and easy using your plane's existing hardware. Your plane will instantly feel better. We recommend this retrofit enthusiastically.

11P60.02

Solid Rosewood Handles (1 Set)

\$ 19.95

Garrett Wade
161 6th Avenue
New York, NY 10013
phone: 800-221-2942
fax: 800-566-9525
web: garrettwade.com

Shipping Charges

\$5.25 for 1 Set

\$6.30 for 2 Sets

Catalog

Ask for a Free Catalog with your order.



FREE GARRETT WADE CATALOG

Our high quality Woodworking Catalog has thousands of tools to choose from. Visit our web site at www.garrettwade.com or call us at the numbers below.

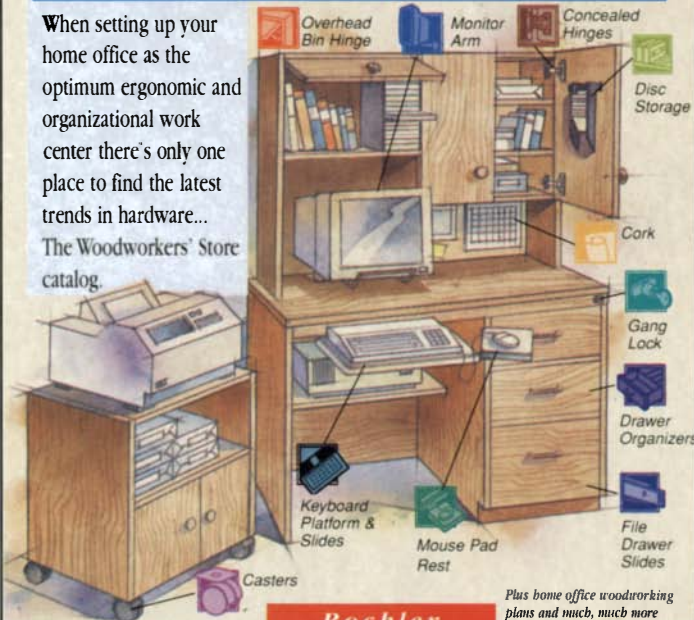
CALL TOLL-FREE 800-221-2942 or fax 800-566-9525

READER SERVICE NO. 42

THE ONLY SOURCE YOU NEED FOR... Hard-To-Find Home Office Hardware

When setting up your home office as the optimum ergonomic and organizational work center there's only one place to find the latest trends in hardware...

The Woodworkers' Store catalog.



Plus home office woodworking plans and much, much more

Rockler

The Woodworkers' Store
Since 1954

Call now for a
FREE Catalog!
1-800-403-9736
Department 98027

Visit our Web Site:
www.woodworkerstore.com

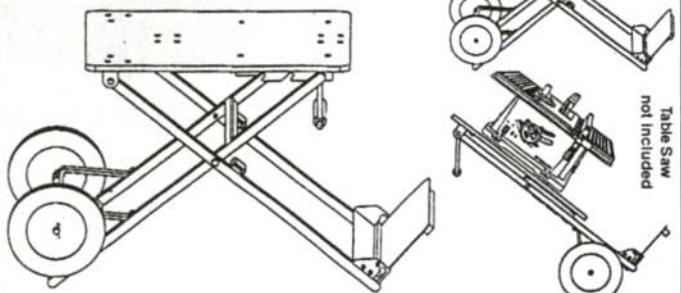
READER SERVICE NO. 193

TRADESMAN PRO POWER TOOLS

GRANDSTAND ONLY \$129

PREPAID FREIGHT

- ◆ Adjustable three position work table
 - Measures 23.5" x 27"
 - Low Position for Table Saws
 - Middle Position for planers, etc.
 - High Position for Compound/Slide Miters
- ◆ Two Large 10" Ball Bearing Wheels
 - allow for easy movement of stand
- ◆ Converts to Hand Truck
 - Built-in steel plate, folds for slim profile
- ◆ Supports over 500 lbs. Assembles in seconds



◆ Steel Roller Kit: extra support, adjustable height - \$34.50

THE FACTORY STORE

ORDER BY MAIL OR PHONE

1-800-845-TOOL

MasterCard VISA

P.O. Box 503
Agawam, MA 01001

READER SERVICE NO. 138



JESADA TOOLS

New bit sets for the cabinetmaker

Collect your instant rebate *now!*

- ◆ \$15 rebate ◆ on any \$150 purchase
- ◆ \$30 rebate ◆ on any \$250 purchase
- ◆ \$50 rebate ◆ on any \$350 purchase

Plus: Free shipping on orders of \$200 or more!



Both bits are 1/2" shank, 1-3/4" diameter. Use with 3/4" to 7/8" stock.

Rail and Stile Sets



Raised Panel Bits are 1/2" shank, 3-1/8" diameter.

Use with 5/8" stock. For 3/4" panels use a Back Cutter (sold below).

Raised Panel Bits

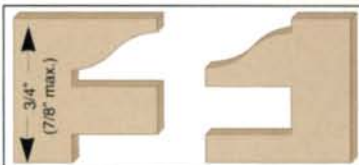


Doormaker's set includes Raised Panel Bit and Rail & Stile Set

Complete Doormaker's & Kitchen Sets!



Kitchen Set includes Raised Panel Bit, Rail & Stile Set, Glue Joint Bit and Drawer Lock Bit.



891-501
Ogee Rail & Stile Set
List: \$138.00
Sale: **\$99.40**



890-501
Ogee Raised Panel
List: \$84.90
Sale: **\$69.90**

600-509
Ogee Doormaker's Set
List: \$222.90 SALE: \$164.90
After Instant Rebate: \$149.90

800-509
Ogee Kitchen Set
List: \$299.00 SALE: \$219.00
After Instant Rebate: \$204.00



891-502
Standard Rail & Stile
List: \$138.00
Sale: **\$99.40**



890-502
Standard Panel
List: \$84.90
Sale: **\$69.90**

600-510
Standard Doormaker's Set
List: \$222.90 SALE: \$164.90
After Instant Rebate: \$149.90

800-510
Standard Kitchen Set
List: \$299.00 SALE: \$219.00
After Instant Rebate: \$204.00



891-503
Bevel & Radius Rail & Stile
List: \$138.00
Sale: **\$99.40**



890-503
Bevel & Radius Panel
List: \$84.90
Sale: **\$69.90**

600-511
Bevel & Radius Doormaker's Set
List: \$222.90 SALE: \$164.90
After Instant Rebate: \$149.90

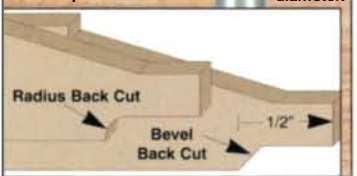
800-511
Bevel & Radius Kitchen Set
List: \$299.90 SALE: \$219.00
After Instant Rebate: \$204.00

Back Cutter Bits
Fit 3/4" panels fast!

609-501
Radius Back Cutter
List: \$39.40
Sale: **\$28.40**

609-502
Bevel Back Cutter
List: \$39.40
Sale: **\$28.40**

Both bits are 1/2" shank, 1-7/8" diameter.



Radius Back Cut Bevel Back Cut 1/2"

Drawer Lock & Lock Miter Junior Bits
Two great bits for strong, attractive drawer joints

855-502
Drawer Lock
List: \$71.10
Sale: **\$71.10**

1/2" shank, 1-3/4" diam., 1/2" cut length

655-502
Lock Miter Junior
List: \$79.00
Sale: **\$59.40**

1/2" shank, 2" diam., 23/32" cutting length



Drawer Side Drawer Front



Use with 3/8" to 11/16" thick stock

Hinge Boring Bits
For 35mm European hinges

B17-350-11
35mm Hinge Boring Bit
List: \$37.30
Sale: **\$28.00**

3/8" shank. For drill press or boring machine only!



WOOD PRODUCT SCORECARD

Jesada Tools router bits

Performance ★★★★★

Value ★★★★★

Reverse Glue Joint Bit
for door panel glue-up

855-501
Reverse Glue Joint
List: \$71.10
Sale: **\$71.10**

1/2" shank, 1-3/4" diam., 1-1/4" cutter length.

Use with stock up to 1-1/4" thick



Visit us on the Web!
<http://jesada.com>
Over 60 pages of products, instructions, tips & a factory tour!
E-Mail: jesada@packet.net

Call for our **Free Catalog**

VISA MasterCard DISCOVER

To order, call toll-free 24-hours a day:
800-531-5559

Toll Free FAX:
800-870-7702

Free shipping on orders over \$200.00 (\$5.00 shipping & handling for orders under \$200.00)

Dealer inquiries welcome!
Export orders: (813) 891-6160
FAX: (813) 891-6259

JESADA TOOLS,
310 Mears Boulevard, Oldsmar, FL 34677

In Canada, call:
ToolTrend Ltd. 1-800-387-7005

Blades for old Boice-Crane scroll saw

About a year ago, I purchased an old floor model Boice-Crane C-arm scroll saw. The saw is heavy, has a 20-in.-sq. cast-iron table and has a 24-in. capacity from blade to arm. It seems to work fine, but the saw didn't have a blade when I purchased it, and I don't have a manual to tell me how to set up this saw. It appears that the blade length would be about 10½ in. or 11 in. Do you know where I can find blades for and information about this saw?

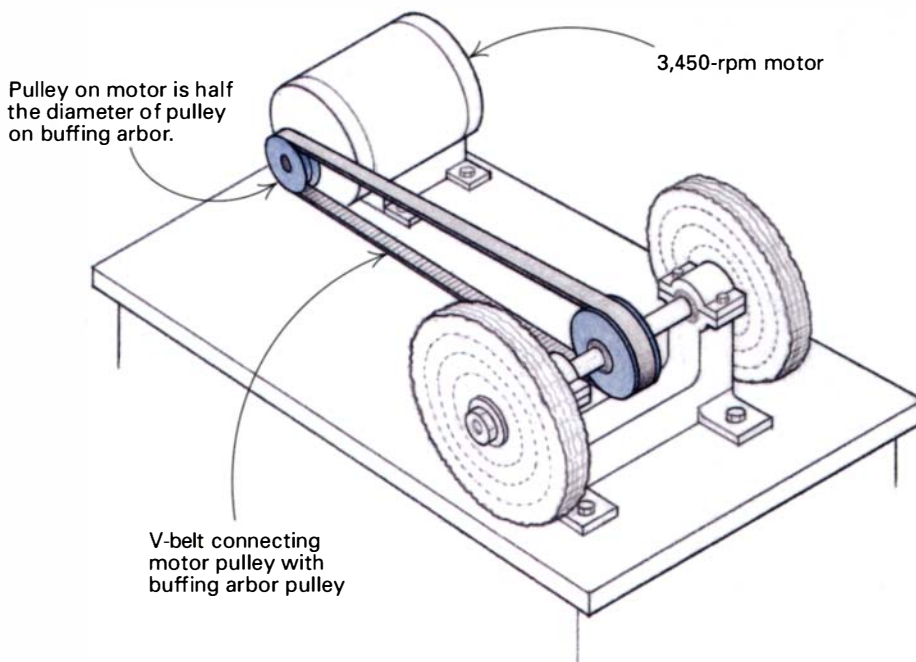
—David Anderson, Laurium, Mich.

Robert Vaughan replies: Your Boice-Crane scroll saw can be adjusted to take a blade anywhere from 5 in. (the standard length) to 9 in. long. Scroll-saw blades are widely available. Your machine is quite versatile and will cut stock up to 5 in. thick with a 9-in.-long blade. The last new cost I remember seeing for that machine was about \$1,700.

In addition to using scroll-saw blades in your saw, you can also use bandsaw blade stock. Be sure that the set is ground off the teeth at the ends of the blade before clamping it in the chuck jaws, though. Otherwise, the jaws won't hold well.

Reducing the speed of a motor for buffing or grinding

Motors that run at 3,450 rpm are more common than those that run at 1,725 rpm, so woodworkers often use them for grinders or buffers. These faster motors can burn wood or steel, however, because they generate a lot of heat. Using a larger pulley on the arbor that holds the buffing or grinding wheels than on the motor reduces the effective speed of the motor, and reduces the risk of burning whatever it is you're working on.



To obtain a manual, try the current owners of Boice-Crane, the Gothenburg Manufacturing Co. (P.O. Box 182, Gothenburg, NE 69138; 308-537-3628). [Robert Vaughan maintains, repairs and restores woodworking machinery in Roanoke, Va. He is a contributing editor to *Fine Woodworking*.]

Reducing an electric motor's speed for buffing

I have a ½-hp, 3,450-rpm motor I want to use for buffing hardwoods. I'd like to run it at 1,725 rpm so the wood doesn't burn. What's the best way of doing this? And is a ½-hp motor powerful enough?

—Edward Jonke, Glen Arm, Md.

Gary Rogowski replies: The simplest and best way to reduce the speed of the buffing wheels is to separate the motor and the buffing wheels, connecting them with a V-belt and pulleys of two different sizes. To reduce the speed of your 3,450-rpm motor by half, use a pulley on the arbor that is twice the diameter of the motor pulley (see the drawing below). Just as with bicycle gears, the small pulley on the motor will rotate twice for each rotation of the arbor pulley, reducing the speed of the larger

pulley to 1,725 rpm. If you put several pulleys on the arbor shaft, you can vary the speed of the buffing wheels.

A ½-hp motor is plenty powerful for buffing. The most important factor, as you've already realized, is speed, and reducing the speed at the buffing wheels to 1,725 rpm should be sufficient to prevent the wood that you're buffing from being burned.

[Gary Rogowski designs and builds furniture in Portland, Ore., and is a contributing editor to *Fine Woodworking*.]

Sliding-dovetail tabletop connection?

I'd like to use a pair of large sliding dovetails to connect the top of a dining table to its base. The dovetails would be on the top edge of the base's two slab ends. A heavy rail will connect these two ends at the floor. My only concern—because the top is a full 40 in. wide—is that the joint may be difficult to assemble. If it's too tight, it won't go together, but if it's too loose, the table will wobble. Am I going to have problems with this joint?

—Ernest Giglio, Bernardsville, N.J.

Garrett Hack replies: A full-length sliding dovetail is probably not the best joint to connect a large tabletop and its base. There are at least two problems with this construction. The first, as you're aware, is that a joint that fits tightly over the full width of the table is going to be all but impossible to drive home. The more accurately you cut the joint—in hopes of creating a strong wobble-free connection between top and base—the greater the likelihood that the two won't even go together.

The second problem is that sliding dovetails by themselves don't provide a rigid enough structural support for a tabletop of this size. Though this connection would work fine for a much smaller table, your table is apt to wobble end to end right from the outset. Any wobble will compress the wood fibers within the joint, making the problem worse.

An alternative method is to make a series of shorter sliding dovetails that mate with dovetailed slots in the underside of the table. (For a complete description of this joint and how to make



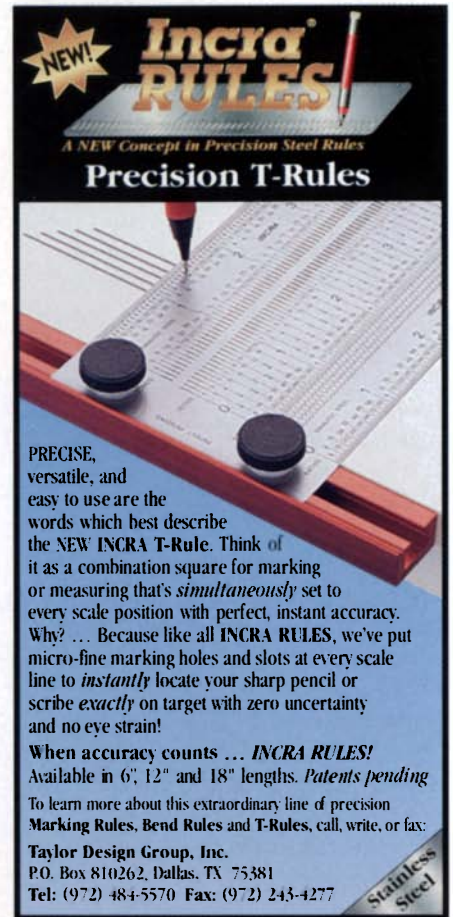
You should own a DML™ Thoroughbred™ because its the finish that counts!

The leading name in cutting tools is setting the pace again with the 8" Thoroughbred adjustable flat bottom dado. This new dado provides flat bottom cuts, splinter and chip free finish and easy on machine adjustment from 1/4" to 13/16".

MADE IN LOUISVILLE, KENTUCKY
DML
ADJUSTABLE FLAT BOTTOM DADO

For a local distributor call 1-800-242-7003

READER SERVICE NO. 166



NEW! Incra RULES
A NEW Concept in Precision Steel Rules
Precision T-Rules

PRECISE, versatile, and easy to use are the words which best describe the NEW INCRA T-Rule. Think of it as a combination square for marking or measuring that's *simultaneously* set to every scale position with perfect, instant accuracy. Why? ... Because like all INCRA RULES, we've put micro-fine marking holes and slots at every scale line to *instantly* locate your sharp pencil or scribe *exactly* on target with zero uncertainty and no eye strain!

When accuracy counts ... INCRA RULES!
Available in 6', 12" and 18" lengths. *Patents pending*

To learn more about this extraordinary line of precision Marking Rules, Bend Rules and T-Rules, call, write, or fax:
Taylor Design Group, Inc.
P.O. Box 810262, Dallas, TX 75381
Tel: (972) 484-5570 Fax: (972) 243-4277

Stainless Steel

READER SERVICE NO. 161

The Intelligent One-Man Shop.



FIVE PROFESSIONAL QUALITY MACHINES IN ONE.

- ✓ 3 HP 10" tablesaw with 50" crosscut sliding table and 38" rip capacity.
- ✓ Cast iron mortiser
- ✓ Cast iron tables
- ✓ 3 HP shaper
- ✓ 12" jointer
- ✓ 12" planer
- ✓ 20-second function change

Call now for a free video!

LAGUNA TOOLS
(800) 234-1976
(714) 494-7006
<http://www.lagunatools.com>
2265 Laguna Canyon Road
Laguna Beach, CA 92651

READER SERVICE NO. 184

Wide Belt Performance ...At about 1/3 The Cost!



- 5-Year Warranty
- 30-Day Free Trial!
- Made in U.S.A.

FREE FACT KIT!

Cabinet shop owners across the U.S. call Woodmaster's 26" and 38" drum sanders *"the best kept secret in woodworking."* These commercial-duty sanders fill the niche between slow hand methods and expensive wide belt sanders. And there's no sacrifice in quality. But don't take our word for it ... call today for free information and the names of Woodmaster owners nearest you. This way, you can find out first-hand how a Woodmaster sander might be just the machine you've been looking for.

1-800-821-6651 ext. DS57
Woodmaster Tools, Inc. 1431 N. Topping Ave. Dept. DS57
Kansas City, Missouri 64120

READER SERVICE NO. 154

it, see *FWW* #123, pp. 62-65.) These joints can be tricky to cut, but they're a good solution in this situation as long as you add some rigidity to the structure.

To get that rigidity, I'd add a pair of stretchers right under the top, running lengthwise between the legs. If you keep them well back from the edge, they'll be relatively inconspicuous and won't interfere with the aesthetics of your design. Make them as wide as possible, but no less than 4 in. where they meet the legs. If you're concerned about seeing the stretchers, reduce them in width toward the center with a curve. To make the whole structure more rigid, I'd also add a few buttons or screws to connect the top to these stretchers.

[Garrett Hack farms, writes and makes furniture in Thetford Center, Vt.]

Folding a bandsaw blade

I used to be able to fold a bandsaw blade with no trouble at all, but somehow I have lost the knack of doing it. I believe it can be done in several different ways and would appreciate it if you would explain how it is done.

—Herman Fersenheim,
Woodstock Valley, Conn.

Vincent Laurence replies: I've always folded bandsaw blades the way that Tage Frid taught, by holding the blade with

two hands, my foot holding it to the floor, then folding it forward into a U-shape. As I fold it down, I turn my palms forward and thumbs outward until the sides coil into circles.

To see if there was a consensus, I asked other *Fine Woodworking* staff members how each folded a bandsaw blade. Two other methods were demonstrated, and I've been converted. We all agreed that the safest and easiest method is the one in the drawing below. Hold the blade to the floor with your toes, sawteeth facing out, and twist your wrist 360°, pushing down slightly as you turn. The blade will coil down on itself into three loops.

[Vincent Laurence is an associate editor of *Fine Woodworking*.]

Determining thickness of strips for bent laminations

I recently built a large L-shaped desk for a client. The outside corner of the desk is curved, with a radius of 36 in. I built up the red-oak edging for this radius by gluing together eight 1/4-in.-thick strips, using Titebond II yellow glue. The trouble is I spent nearly a week trying strips of different thicknesses, soaking them and then letting them dry before finally, successfully, gluing up the lamination. Is there any way of determining the optimal thickness

for each strip in a lamination with a given radius? —Tom Epps, Denver, Colo.

Lon Schleining replies: There are no hard and fast formulas for determining strip, or ply, thickness for bent laminations, but there are several rules of thumb that will reduce the hassles and increase your chances of success. First the tighter the radius, the thinner each ply needs to be. Not only will thinner plies bend more easily, but they'll also be less prone to springback.

To find the correct thickness for the individual plies, cut a single layer of the material you plan to use. Try bending it to the radius you need. The ideal thickness will depend, in part, on the type of wood, its moisture content and its temperature. If the test piece feels like it might crack, it's too thick. Continue planing it, reducing its thickness until it bends around the form quite easily. Once you've established the correct thickness of an individual layer, mill enough of them to build up the piece to its overall thickness.

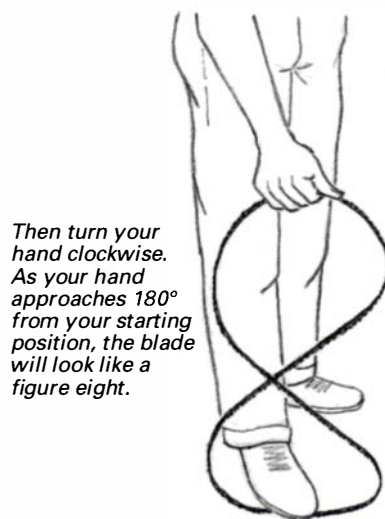
Soaking the layers, as you say you've done, may seem to make them more flexible, but in the long run does more harm than good. Even after the wood seems completely dry, there's a good chance there's still water in the pores, and that will affect the penetration of the glue and the bond between the

Folding a bandsaw blade

Folding a bandsaw blade is trickier to explain than it is to do. The illustrations below show the process, step by step.



First hold the blade beneath your toes, grasping the blade at the top with your arm twisted so your thumb is pointing out and your elbow is facing away from your body.



Then turn your hand clockwise. As your hand approaches 180° from your starting position, the blade will look like a figure eight.



Continue turning your hand while following the blade down until your thumb is pointing outward again. The blade will have coiled up on itself.

individual plies. Soaking can be avoided entirely by simply making the layers thin enough to bend easily.

I always do a dry run first to reduce the likelihood of problems when it's time for the real thing. Once I've had a successful dry run, I apply glue to both sides of each ply except for the two outside surfaces. Then I get as many clamps as possible in place as fast as I can—especially if it's warm.

Be aware that all of the common polyvinyl acetate woodworking glues (white and yellow glues) remain slightly flexible even after they're fully cured. In some applications, this is an asset, but for bent laminations, it means that over time, the glue joints will start to creep and the lamination will straighten out some. A better choice for a bent lamination would be a plastic resin (or urea formaldehyde) glue, resorcinol or one of the boatbuilding epoxies. These glues cure harder and have virtually no elasticity, making them much better suited for bent laminations. [Lon Schleining builds custom staircases

in Long Beach, Calif., and teaches woodworking at Cerritos College in Norwalk, Calif.]

Cause of raised gluelines

I'm having a problem with raised gluelines. I've made a number of pieces of furniture in different woods. All of the wood was kiln-dried and had several months to acclimate to my shop. I am using Titebond II glue. I sand all surfaces flush just before finishing, but a few weeks later, the raised gluelines are back. What's going on?

—Rick Seiss, Aiken, S.C.

Mario Rodriguez replies: The only possible explanation I can think of is that the wood you're using is continuing to dry and shrink—unevenly—even after you've finished each piece. Even wood that has come to equilibrium moisture content in your shop may dry out further once it's brought into a centrally heated house. If you continue to have problems with raised gluelines, you should consider purchasing a moisture meter to

check the moisture content of the lumber that you're working with.

[Mario Rodriguez teaches woodworking at the Fashion Institute of Technology in New York City. He is a contributing editor to *Fine Woodworking*.]

Parts for a Belsaw planer

I own a Belsaw planer and need some rubber rollers and would like to buy a custom-made molding head. I think the company was bought out, however, and I don't know how to get in touch. Can you help? —Jon Gullett, Washington, Ill.

Vincent Laurence replies: I spoke with a customer-service representative at Belsaw (still in business under that name) who said most parts for their older planers are still available. For specifics, contact Belsaw directly (4111 Central Ave. N.E., Minneapolis, MN 55421; 612-781-0575).

Do you have a question you'd like us to consider for the column? Send it to Questions & Answers, Fine Woodworking, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506.



PAUL BUNYAN HARDWOOD CENTRE

3240 Wireton Road • Blue Island, IL 60406
(708) 389-7667 • 1-800-871-8306

DELTA

14-560	Hollow Chisel Mortiser	\$232.00
22-560	NEW 12-1/2" Portable Planer with FREE Extra Set of Knives	\$399.00
31-780	B.O.S.S. Sander	\$189.00
32-325	13 Spindle Line Boring Machine	\$895.00
36-865	NEW Versa-Feeder Stock Feeder	\$249.00
	with Mounting Base	\$299.00
40-540	16" Variable Speed Scroll Saw	\$169.00
43-379	3HP Shaper (1/2" and 3/4" Spindles) ...	\$1299.00

\$1499.00*

10" Special Edition Unisaw-3HP 230V

Your choice of 52" Unifence or 50" Biesemeyer Commercial Fence System and Right Blade Tilt or Left Blade Tilt

*After \$100 Mail-in Rebate

PORTER+CABLE

FN250A	16GA 3/4"-2-1/2" Finish Nailer	\$179.00
FR350	Round Head Framing Nailer 2"-3-1/2"	\$282.00
CF1400	1HP Pancake Compressor	\$185.00
CF2400	2HP Side Stack Compressor	\$312.00
9444VS	NEW Var. Speed Profile Sander Kit	\$112.00
335	NEW 6" Palm Random Orbit Sander	\$83.00
690	1-1/2HP Router	\$140.00
	with Case	\$155.00

fired

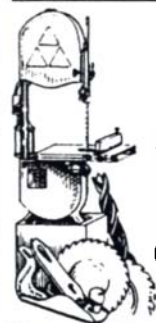
LU84011R	10" x 50T Teflon (Red) Combination ...	\$49.00
LU85010R	10" x 80T Teflon (Red) Crosscut	\$65.00
LU98010R	10" x 80T Teflon (Red) Laminate	\$69.00
LM72010R	10" x 24T Teflon (Red) Rip	\$43.00
SD508	8" Super Dado	\$165.00

Free shipping in continental U.S.

READER SERVICE NO. 52

FREE TOOL CATALOG

Helping You Become a Better Woodworker



highland hardware

Our giant tool catalog gives more than just manufacturer's specs. We provide detailed tool descriptions, useful techniques, as well as a schedule of educational seminars.

Call Toll Free for Free Catalog

1-888-500-4466

Visit us on the Internet at <http://www.highland-hardware.com>

READER SERVICE NO. 78

TAKE IT TO THE JOB IN ONE TRIP

Portability power for builders, remodelers, contractors and carpenters.



- Extends to 168" overall
- For all mitre saws
- 35" working height
- Dual telescoping outriggers
- Fully adjustable work supports



Call for a **FREE** Shop Solutions Catalog.

1-800-624-2027

HTC Products, Inc., Royal Oak, MI 48068-0839

READER SERVICE NO. 172

KING DELUXE SHARPENING STONES

Superior Quality Water Stones

Complete set of four (\$105 value) **\$94.00**

KING Deluxe stone	800 grit
KING Deluxe stone	1000 grit
KING Deluxe stone	1200 grit
KING Polish stone	6000(S-1)

Free freight to the 48 states. HI, AK & CAN. add \$20.

Tool Catalog \$4.

HIDA TOOL, INC.

1333 San Pablo Ave., Berkeley, CA 94702

FAX 510-524-3423

1-800-443-5512

READER SERVICE NO. 801



POWERMATIC
HOT SHEET SPECIAL!

from New York State's largest **POWERMATIC** dealer.
Call for special pricing.

Over 50 different machines in stock.

Syracuse Industrial Sales

(division of Northland Woodworking Supply, Inc.)

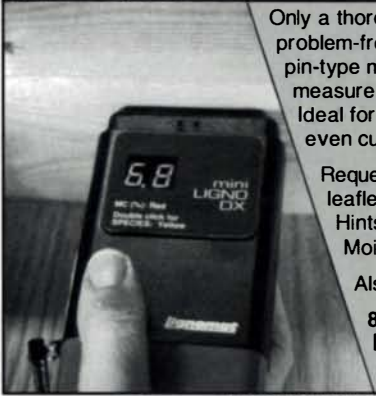
713 E. Fayette St., Syracuse, NY 13210

315-478-5751 FAX 315-472-0855

READER SERVICE NO. 112

Versatile...
New Mini-Ligno DX

Wood Moisture Meters



Only a thorough moisture check assures problem-free woodworking. Lignomat's pin-type moisture testers can accurately measure surface and core moisture. Ideal for veneer, heavy timbers and even curved plywood.

Request our free brochure and the leaflet: "Moisture Problems, Helpful Hints and how to Choose the Right Moisture Meter."

Also ask about pin-less meters.

800/227-2105, 503/257-8957

Lignomat USA Ltd.

PO 30145, Portland, OR 97230

READER SERVICE NO. 168

FESTO TOOLTECHNIC

MAKERS OF THE WORLD'S
FINEST POWER HAND TOOLS
From Germany... Now in America

The **FESTO ATF SS-E PLUS**
Portable Plunge Saw

Makes each cut with
the precision of
a professional table saw.
Dead straight & splinter-free.



Uniquely Quiet · Dust Extracted · Sophisticated Guide System

TOOLGUIDE
CORPORATION

SOLE DISTRIBUTOR FOR

FESTO
TOOLTECHNIC

CALL FOR CATALOG: 1-888-337-8600 or e-mail us: toolguide@internetMCI.com

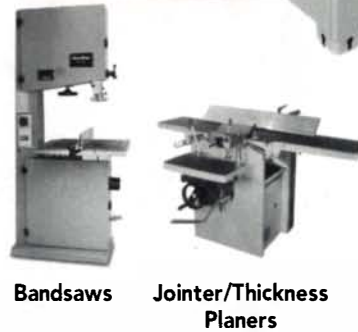
READER SERVICE NO. 11

The Newest Combination



- 12" Jointer
- 12" Thickness Planer
- 10" Table Saw
- Sliding Table
- Slot Mortiser/
Horizontal Borer
- 3 3HP 230V Motors

EuroShop
SC-30
\$4695.



Bandsaws Jointer/Thickness
Planers

The world's largest
line of combination wood-
working centers just got
bigger. Find out why the
pros select EuroShop. Call:

800-203-0023

OLD WORLD
MACHINERY CO.
San Clemente, CA

READER SERVICE NO. 659

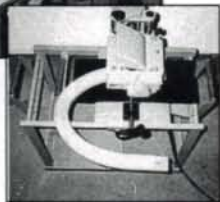
MOLDER / PLANER FOR STRAIGHT, CIRCULAR, ELLIPTICAL* MOLDINGS (Casings, Crowns, Picture Frames, Raised Panels)



Our **W•7S** Model offers
Versatility and Durability

FEATURES:

- Duplication of historic profiles up to 3/4 in. deep
- Solid cast-iron base & head
- Molder-to-planer in less than 2 minutes
- Portable – on site or in the shop
- 7,000 rpm/two-knife system produces 78 cuts per inch.
- 100 standard knives
- Custom knives
- Five-year warranty
- Fully American-made!



*Elliptical jig required

EJ Elliptical jig allows
radii as small as 7 in.



Williams & Hussey Machine Co., Inc.

Dept. 138B P.O. Box 1149 Wilton, NH 03086

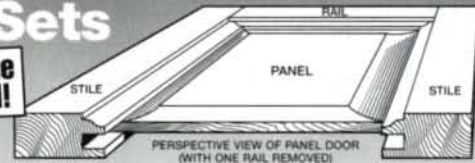
Tel: (603) 654-6828 • Fax: (603) 654-5446

1-800-258-1380

READER SERVICE NO. 15

Save 55% on MLCS Raised Panel Door Bit Sets

**Carbide
Tipped!**



**Make Beautiful Raised Panel Doors
with your 1/4" or 1/2" Router,
or with your 1/2" or 3/4" Shaper.**

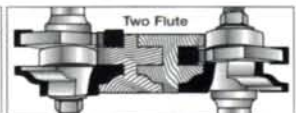
**Includes
instructions
& tips!**

Our professional production quality
router bits make it quick and easy
to produce attractive raised panel
doors. Our reversible combination

bit makes a matching rail and stile
frame. The panel raising bit with
ball bearing guide makes perfect
raised panels every time!



*Raised Panel Router Bit



*Reversible Combination Rail & Stile Bit
Works with stock from 11/16" to 7/8".

SET#	BIT STYLE	RAISED PANEL LRG. DIA.	SET PRICE
#1301	1/4" Shank Router	* 2" includes ball bearing	\$69.95
#1302	1/2" Shank Router	* 3-1/2" includes ball bearing	\$79.95
#1303	1/2" or 3/4" Shaper	4-5/8"	\$99.95

**FREE
SHIPPING**
In Contiguous USA

Order **1-800-533-9298**

MLCS
Professional Woodworking Products

**FREE
CATALOG**
P.O. Box 4053FL,
Rydal, PA 19046

READER SERVICE NO. 131

FREE CATALOG!

Ready-to-finish furniture legs



Grain & Color Matched
Volume Discounts
Table Base Kits
Aprons & Stretchers
Money-Back Guarantee
Expert Advice

NEW! CHAIRS and BED POSTS



TOLL FREE 800-843-7405

Classic Designs

by MATTHEW BURAK

P.O. BOX 329-FW111, ST. JOHNSBURY, VT 05819

IN STOCK: FAST DELIVERY!

READER SERVICE NO. 38

"Multico is the best overall"

....*Fine Woodworking Magazine*

Multico Mortisers, Made in England by the inventors of bench-top mortisers. Seven models, from 1/2 to 1 1/2 HP. Prices start at only \$299. For a little more than the price of a cheap imitation, you can invest in a genuine Multico Mortiser.

FREE Catalog or to Order,
call Toll Free or write:

GarrettWade
161 6th Avenue
NY, NY 10013
800-221-2942
800-566-9525 (fax)
888-593-2453 (in LA)
www.garrettwade.com



Model PM20
\$1125
(plus \$611)

Model PM10
\$299
(plus \$611)

READER SERVICE NO. 41

DEWALT SUPER SALE

1904
MARLING
LUMBER COMPANY
TOLL FREE 1-800-247-7178

DW-621	2 H.P. Plunge Router w/Dust Collection	\$199.95
DW-625	3 H.P. V.S. Plunge Router w/Free Fine Depth Adjuster	\$258.95
DW-974KQ-2	12 Volt Cordless Drill Kit w/15 min. charger and 2 batteries	\$189.95
DW-991K-2	14.4 V. Cordless Drill Kit w/2 Batteries	\$199.95
DW-991KS-2	14.4 V. Cordless Drill/Saw Kit	\$329.95
DW-995KS-2	18 V. Cordless Drill/Saw Kit	\$349.95
DW-321K	5.8 Amp. V.S. Jig Saw w/Case	\$159.95
DW-938K	18 Volt Cordless Recip Saw Kit	\$279.95
DW-708	12" Dual Slide Compound Miter Saw	\$668.95
DW-733	12" Planer	\$439.95
DW-788	20" Scroll Saw	\$479.95
DW-744	10" Table Saw	\$539.95
DW-610	1 1/2" H.P. Router	\$146.95
DW-362K	7 1/2" H.P. Circular Saw with case	\$136.95
DW-937	14.4 Volt Recip Saw only	\$169.95
DW-997KC-2	18 Volt Hammer Drill Kit / Recip Saw	\$399.95
DW-918	14.4 Volt Flood Light	\$ 29.95

CALL FOR PRICING ON OTHER DEWALT TOOLS
AND ACCESSORIES

HOURS: 7:30-5:00 Monday-Friday

5.5% Sales Tax for Wisconsin Residents

VISA • MasterCard • Money Order • Check • NO C.O.D.S.

MARLING LUMBER CO.

P.O. Box 7668 • 1801 E. Washington Ave. • Madison, WI 53707
Prices Subject to Change Without Notice

Phone: 608-244-4777 • Fax: 608-244-1364

READER SERVICE NO. 202



Call or write for our new comprehensive 174 page
catalog of the world's finest furniture and cabinet
hardware in brass and iron. \$5.00 refundable.

PO BOX 136, WILSON, WY 83014 1-307-739-9478

READER SERVICE NO. 752

The Lion Miter Trimmer...

"The best tool for your mitering needs."



Cuts any angle: 45° to 90°-perfectly!
Cuts any wood: hard or soft.

-USED BY CRAFTSMEN SINCE 1900-

CALL or WRITE

POOTACK CORP.

P.O. Box 24 • Dept. FW981

Windsor, VT 05089 • (802) 674-5984

READER SERVICE NO. 126

The First Versatile, Affordable Stop System

The new low-cost **MASS™** speeds production like no other.

- Exact returnability to preset positions
 - Full use of fence at anytime
 - Includes 20 indexes
 - Index spacing as close as 9/16"
- 2 week return policy



Call today for free brochure with prices and specifications.

J.A. Dawley Mfg. Co.
1938 Chase Rd. Waterloo NY 13165
315-568-2239

Stop & 6 System Only \$299

READER SERVICE NO. 195

MAKE YOUR SHOP PERFECT

You've invested a lot into your workshop. Now get the most out of your equipment.

- Mobile bases
- Pedestal rollers
- Outfeed rollers
- Tool tables
- Shop accessories and more

For a FREE full-color catalog, call:

1-800-624-2027

HTC Products, Inc., Royal Oak, MI 48068-0839



READER SERVICE NO. 173

THE RIGHT

A D V A N T A G E



45° Bevel Left and **RIGHT**

Double Pole Sliding Mechanism with linear ball bearings

Pivoting Fence for supporting taller stock



Multi-Location Vise

Dual Position Depth Adjusting Knob for presetting crosscut and dado depth of cut

64 Tooth Carbide Tipped Blade

Large One-Piece Cast Turn Base is precision machined for accuracy

Powerful 13 AMP Motor with innovative angular head design maximizes bevel **RIGHT** cutting capacity

Large Cutting Capacity cuts up to 3-5/8" x 12" at 90°



Large Miter Scale with ultra-positive stops at 15°, 22.5°, 30°, 45° left and right and 0°

Centralized Control Handle allows three functions with one hand

10" DUAL SLIDE COMPOUND MITER SAW

Model LS1013

Model LS1013 delivers unsurpassed performance with the ability to compound cut both left and **RIGHT**. The double pole sliding head provides precision accuracy and a large cutting capacity to meet the needs of the professional user. The powerful motor with an electronic feedback system maintains constant speed under load for a superior finish while yielding low noise and vibration for operator comfort. The reviews are in.... "the performance of Makita's LS1013 is a cut above the competition."

For more information, call 1-800-4-MAKITA

READER SERVICE NO. 47

Makita
IT'S ALL THE POWER YOU NEED.®

Great Clamps – Low Prices

Clamps From Garrett Wade

These are German made with the expected high quality design and workmanship – and at less than \$4.50 each, they are a phenomenal value.

Light, strong and easy to use (throat depth 2½") with vinyl capped swivel ends and wooden handles. It's terrific to have a bunch of clamps around the shop. The Clamp size (listed below) is the maximum opening.

We cannot recommend these enough. Ten of each saves you considerably. Real value doesn't come any better than this.

	Regular	Sale
37F02.10 4" Cab. Clamp(10)	\$59.95	\$42.50
37F02.20 8" Cab. Clamp(10)	\$65.95	\$46.75
37F02.30 12" Cab. Clamp(10)	\$71.95	\$49.95

Combo. Set consists of 10 of each of the 3 sizes of clamps. 30 Clamps total- only \$4.40 each.

37F20.10 Combo. Set	\$197.85	\$132.25
---------------------	----------	----------

Garrett Wade	Shipping Charges
161 6th Avenue	Sets of 10 are \$6.95
New York, NY 10013	Sets of 30 are \$9.95



FREE GARRETT WADE CATALOG

Our high quality Woodworking Catalog has thousands of tools to choose from. Visit our web site at www.garrettwade.com or call us at the numbers below.

CALL TOLL-FREE 800-221-2942 or fax 800-566-9525

READER SERVICE NO. 165

CARTER CONVERSION KITS CUT COST!



Add precision, durability and value!

Band Saw Guide Conversion Kits for Delta 14" & 20", Jet 14", Mini-Max 18", Grizzly 16" & 18", General 15", Grob, Davis & Wells 20" and other saws 14" and larger.

Carter

Send \$1.00 for Brochures
PRODUCTS CO., INC.

437 Spring St., NE • Grand Rapids, MI 49503
(616) 451-2928 • FAX: (616) 451-4330
E-Mail: sales@carterproducts.com
Visit our Website at: www.carterproducts.com

READER SERVICE NO. 654

To PIN or NOT to PIN?

WE HAVE THE ANSWER!



TWO-WAY MOISTURE METER
... PIN-TYPE OR PINLESS
INSTANT PUSHBUTTON SELECTION
WIDE RANGE 0% - 99% DIGITAL
WOOD SPECIES COMPENSATION
NEW DUAL-MODE MODEL CMT-908
... ASK FOR FREE CATALOG OF ALL OUR MOISTURE METERS

END WOOD WARPING NIGHTMARES
PIN-TYPE & PINLESS MOISTURE METERS FROM \$69
<http://www.icis.on.ca/electrophysics/>

Electrophysics
1-800-244-9908

Box 1143, Station B
London, Ontario
Canada N6A 5K2

DISCOUNT PRICES ON BOOKS & VIDEOS

Call Toll Free 1-800-243-0713

No shipping charges in US on orders over \$35 others add \$3

Canada & Overseas add 15%

Fax 606-255-5444

phone inquiries call 606-255-5444

Manny's Woodworkers Place
555 South Broadway
Lexington, KY 40508

The Most Complete Catalog of Woodworking Books & Videos
Sent FREE with Your Order or send \$2 for Catalog

BOOK SPECIALS

The Wood Sanding Book (Nagyszalanczy) \$18
Chairmaking & Design (Miller) \$21
The Handplane Book (Hack) \$29
Boxmaking Basics (Freedman) \$18
Router Joinery (Rogowski) \$21
Kitchens that Work (Edic) \$32
Artistic Scroll Saw Patterns & Projects (Spielman) \$14
The Art of Making Small Boxes (Lydgate) \$19
The Picture Framing Course (Bingham) \$23
Understanding Woodturning (Phillips) \$17
Lettercarving in Wood (Pye) \$18
Refacing Cabinets (Kimbal) \$18
Wonders in Wood - 47 Puzzles \$10

SPECIAL PRICING ON BOOK SETS

4 Books by James Krenov \$65
5 Books by Roy Underhill \$80
Tage Frid Book 1, 2, and 3 \$45
4 Books by Norm Abrams \$75
Understanding Wood & Identifying Wood (Hoadley) \$58
3 Books by Sandor Nagyszalanczy \$55

VIDEOS

"Fine Woodworking" Videos \$16 ea!
"Fine Homebuilding" Videos \$16 ea!
Handplanes in Woodshop • Router Joinery • Repair Furniture • Mastering Machines • Mastering Band Saw • Refinishing Furniture • Router Jigs and Techniques • Bowl Turning • Radial Arm Saw Joinery • Turning Projects • Make a Shaker Table • Turning Wood • Mortise & Tenon Joints • Chip Carving • Making Boxes • Carving Techniques • Installing Kitchen Cabinets & Countertops Woodfinishing (Dresdner) • Dovetail Drawer • Sm Shop Tip • Sam Maloof • Table Saw • Finishing with Frank Klausz • Framing Floors • Tiling Countertops • Tiling Walls • Tiling Floors • Framing Roofs • Framing Walls • Basic Stairbuilding • Building Decks • Building Kitchen Cabinets • Installing Trim • Laying Hardwood Floors • Sanding and Finishing Floors • Installing Doors & Windows •

READER SERVICE NO. 706



H A R D w a r e



H A R D to find?



H A R D L Y

From brass pulls to jig and fixture knobs, Woodcraft's extensive selection of hardware makes the "hard to find" hard to miss.

For a free catalog call:

1-800-542-9115

www.woodcraft.com



WOODCRAFT
Helping You Make Wood Work™

210 Wood County Ind. Park, Dept. 98HAWWQ, PO Box 1686, Parkersburg, WV 26102-1686

READER SERVICE NO. 27

\$50 REBATE
 Deluxe Edition 14" Band
 Saw with enclosed stand,
 includes mobile base,
 18" Rip Fence and Cool
 Blocks™ Model #28-280Z

\$50 REBATE
 Delta Sanding Center®
 Belt/Disc Sander.
 Model #31-280

\$50 REBATE
 Deluxe Edition Contractor's
 Saw® with 30" Unifence®
 includes table board and
 legs, cast iron wing and
 50-tooth combination
 blade. Model #34-445Z

\$50 REBATE
 15' Planer with free stand
 and extension wings.
 Model #22-675Y



\$50 REBATE
 Delta Q-3 18" Variable
 Speed Scroll Saw.
 Model #40-650

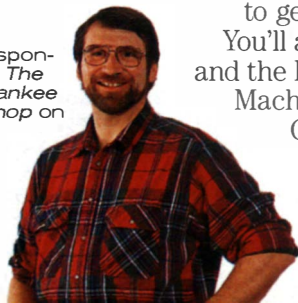
\$50 REBATE
 Delta Contractor's® Saw
 with Jet-Lock® Fence
 Model #34-444
 (10" Contractor's Saw® II is
 not part of rebate offer.)

The check's in the mail.



Every tool you see here comes with a \$50 check in the mail from Delta. Opportunities like this don't come along every day. So if you've been wishing you had Delta Quality in your shop—you might want to get shopping, now. Because this offer expires March 31, 1998. You'll also find that we've snuck in a few extras on our 15" Planer and the Deluxe Editions of the Contractor's Saw and 14" Band Saw. Machines that will still be proving their worth for years to come. Call for the name of your nearest participating Delta dealer. Delta International Machinery Corp., 800-438-2486. www.deltawoodworking.com

Proud sponsors of
*The New Yankee
 Workshop* on
 PBS.



**THE
 POWER
 OF THE
 PROS**

DELTA
 WOODWORKING MACHINERY
 A Pentair Company



Lee Valley Tools and Veritas® Tools bring you the newest products from their research and development activities.

The following 2 pages are a sample of what you can expect in the full-color, 252-page Lee Valley catalog.

A. Veritas® Miter Hook

Measuring accurately from an inside corner is simple with this miter hook developed by a trim carpenter. Just press the pins into the end grain (the pins are slightly angled to draw the hook in snugly) and hook your tape measure into the slot that is exactly even with the miter end. A rare-earth magnet grips the tape as you measure. Also usable for outside corners where the hook works the same way, except pins are not necessary.



The hook is handy in a shop as well — anywhere you need to do mitered corners. Machined from high-impact ABS, it has hardened pins and two rare-earth magnets. It is fully reversible; the magnets are exposed on both sides.

FW315 Miter Hook **\$6.95**

A Tape for Cabinetmakers

A customer recently wrote to say, in essence, "Why can't you sell a decent 10-foot tape that I can slip in my apron pocket without it weighing me down? Everything you sell is long, wide, and heavy. I want something slim, light, and handy." Here it is and, better yet, we offer it in right-to-left reading version (which we call a "right-hander's" tape) as well as the usual left-to-right reading version (a "left-hander's" tape). The vast majority of tape measures made today read from left to right, which is OK for just measuring, but becomes a major problem when a right-hander needs to measure and mark something; you end up either having to hold the pencil in your left hand or switching the tape to your left hand and then having to read tape markings that are upside down. The solution is a tape that reads right-to-left. Then you can hold the tape in your left hand and mark with your right hand.

This tape is perfect for keeping on the bench or in an apron and, at just over 2½ oz, you hardly notice it in your apron pocket. So that left-handers can enjoy it also, we made it in a left-to-right reading version as well.

B. FW317 RH Cab. ½"×10' Tape **\$3.95**

C. FW318 LH Cab. ½"×10' Tape **\$3.95**

D. Veritas® 4-Way Speed Frame Clamp

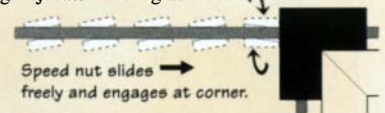
The fastest-adjusting frame clamp on the market. Completely knurled for good grip, the 4 speed-clamping nuts* are designed to let you make fast adjustments, yet hold securely when you tighten them. They are cross drilled to slide easily on the rods until they come up against a corner clamp; then their threads engage. To release them, you just have to back them off a turn or two and they are then free sliding again. The clamp includes 4 corners (strong, glass-filled nylon with brass inserts), 4 speed-clamping nuts, eight 24" long ¼"-20 threaded rods, and 4 coupling nuts. The rods and coupling nuts have a black-oxide finish. Maximum capacity is 47" square or 71"×23" rectangle.

FW355 Frame Clamp Set **\$24.95**

FW356 Speed Nuts, set of 4 **\$ 7.95**

*Speed-Clamping Nuts

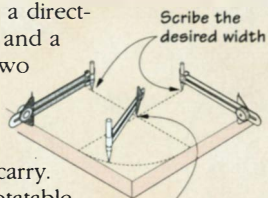
These nuts are quick-adjusting because they are cross drilled (at first glance the hole appears to be off-center). This unique design allows you to move them along a threaded rod without turning them; their threads do not engage until they meet the clamping corner (or any obstruction). Then you tighten them. The threads disengage when you loosen the nuts, allowing the same free-sliding adjustment along the rods.



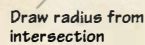


E. Veritas® Carpenter's Gauge

The Veritas® Carpenter's Gauge was specifically designed to be carried in an apron or pocket. It is both a direct-reading compass and a marking gauge, two things that carpenters frequently need but find hard to carry.



This tool has a rotatable head, which locks vertically for use and horizontally for storage and tip protection. It is direct reading, both for radius and diameter, in inches and centimetres. It is useful in a cabinet shop because of the direct-reading feature, which substantially reduces errors, as well as for the fast corner radiusing. Made of brass, stainless steel and high-impact ABS, it is 7 1/2" long overall, and will scribe circles up to 12" diameter.



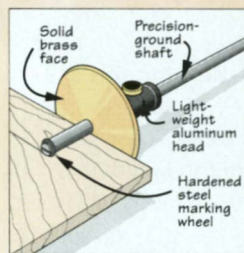
FW314 Carpenter's Gauge **\$14.95**

F. Veritas® Wheel Marking Gauge

Avoid the shortcomings of standard pin marking gauges. Our marking gauge will perfectly scribe at any point of its circumference. Since the hardened steel wheel is both sharp and bevelled only on the inside, it cuts through grain and forces the gauge face against the stock,



maintaining accuracy. It cuts rather than tears and leaves a clean mark, even on cross grain. The gauge is easy to set since it has an internal O-ring to keep light but constant friction on the stem. The anodized aluminum head has a 1/8" thick brass face and a brass thumbscrew. A very comfortable gauge to use.



FW320 Wheel Marking Gauge **\$18.95**

G. Veritas® Precision Square

This stainless-steel square is an ideal size for cabinetmaking. But more important, it has the accuracy of an engineer's square — .001" per inch of length. It is graduated on both the interior and exterior faces, and all four faces are ground to the same accuracy. This means that you can use the square for layout or machinery setup. It is also graduated on both sides — the 3" leg in 32nds and the 6" leg in 16ths. The etched markings are permanent and easy to read because the square has a non-glare finish. The relieved interior corner ensures that the square seats well, even over saw whiskers. Excellent value in a superbly made square.

FW312 Precision Square **\$11.95**

H. Veritas® Sliding Square

This is a cabinetmaker's layout square. Laying out mortises and tenons, letting in hinges, transferring locations — all of these can be done faster and more accurately with this square than any other. The joy is that you always have ample reference face against your work without having to flop the square. You can also work in two axes at once, e.g., measuring in 2" and over 1 1/2" is simple, substantially reducing the possibility of error. The stainless-steel blade is 3" wide and 6" long, graduated on both edges (to 4") and across the end. It has a matte finish, which not only makes it easy to read by eliminating glare, but lets you record dimensions on it with a pencil. The diamond cut-out in the blade holds a pencil tip in position and makes it particularly easy to draw lines parallel to an edge. The locking mechanism is the traditional notched pin used on combination squares. The opposed bearing surface is a hardened steel rod, embedded in the anodized aluminum stock.

FW310 Sliding Square **\$21.95**

Visit our Web site at www.leevalley.com for information on new products, instruction sheets and technical information.



A Catalog Of Solutions

Our 252-page, full-color catalog has the widest selection of woodworking hand tools in the market. With a few exceptions, the copy in this ad has been taken directly from our catalog to show you the detailed information you can expect to find about each tool.

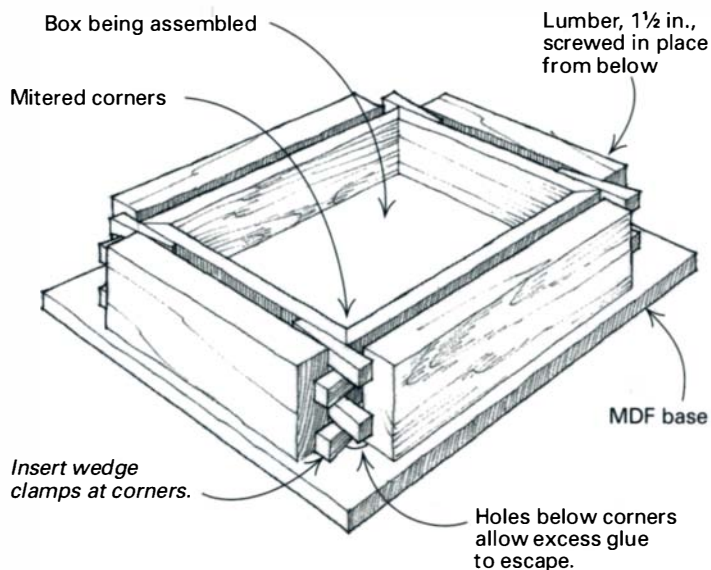
Call: 1-800-871-8158

or fax: 1-800-513-7885

Our catalog is \$5 (refunded with first order) or FREE with any purchase from this two-page ad.

N.Y. residents, add sales tax. Overseas, call: 1-613-596-0350 or fax: 1-613-596-6030.

Box assembly jig



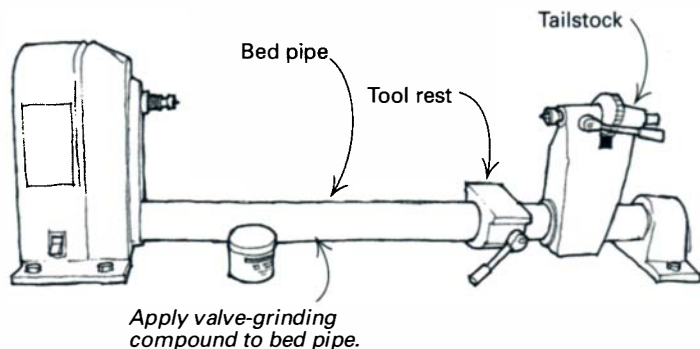
A commission for six identical boxes led me to develop this assembly jig. The jig consists of four 1½-in.-thick pine supports mounted to a ¾-in. medium-density fiberboard (MDF) base with long, beefy screws. I cut each support ½ in. shorter in length than the corresponding box side to allow space into which I drive wedges that do the clamping.

To use the jig, I apply glue to the four mitered corners of the box and place the box in the jig. Then I insert pine wedges between the supports and the box sides to compress each corner of the box. A 1-in. hole in the base directly under each corner keeps excess glue from bonding the box to the base.

With this jig, I can glue and assemble a box in less than 10 minutes with virtually no racking. The corners are tight and uniform.

—Mark Maiocco, Spotsylvania, Va.

Un-sticking machine parts



The tool rest and tailstock on my lathe were difficult to slide back and forth on the cylindrical bed. At times, I had to tap them with a mallet to make an adjustment. I finally solved the problem with automotive valve-grinding compound.

I applied a thin coating of the grease-based compound all over the bed pipe. With the levers unlocked, I moved the tool rest and the tailstock back and forth over the bed, essentially grinding off the high spots that were causing the trouble. I kept up the grinding action until the fixtures moved freely on the bed.

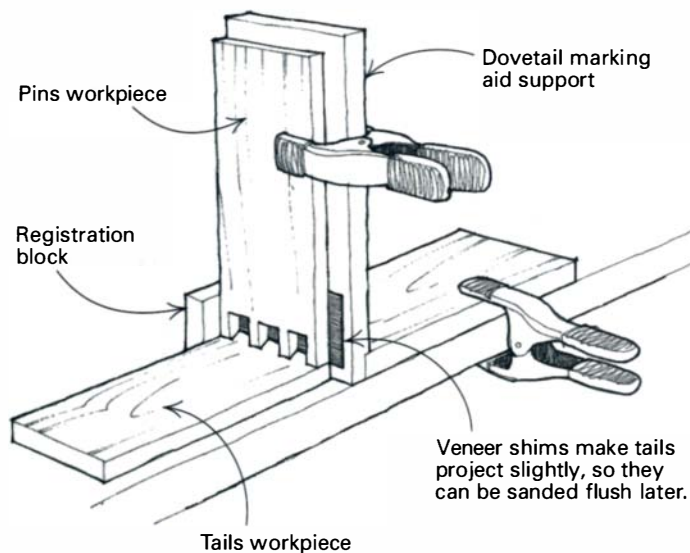
After cleaning off the compound with a degreaser, I applied car wax to the entire bed. I suspect this same procedure would loosen up a stubborn tablesaw rip fence as well as solve other similar machinery problems around the shop.

—Bob Kelland, St. John's, Newfoundland, Canada

Quick tip: For an improvement over waxed paper or newspaper to protect your work surface, try some mirrored Mylar film used on windows. The stuff is nearly indestructible, comes in different widths, and glue drips and finish spills wipe right off. The material is a bit pricey, but you might be able to buy some leftovers at a discount from a car-windshield or glass supplier.

—Ben R. George, Long Beach, Calif.

Aid for marking dovetails



When making dovetails by hand, it is easy to introduce errors while marking the outline of the tails from the pins. This is the sort of three-handed job that requires keeping the workpieces aligned perfectly in two different directions while holding everything rock-steady. It further complicates things if you want to shift the registration slightly so the tails will be a bit long for sanding off later.

I have found that by using a simple right-angle support, I can reduce these marking errors. The support is simply a couple of scrap pieces screwed together at 90° with a stop block added on one edge to align the edges of the two workpieces. I clamp the support to the workbench, align the two workpieces and clamp the vertical workpiece to the support with spring clamps. I place a piece of veneer (about 1/32 in. thick) behind the vertical workpiece so the tails will protrude a bit.

I like to mark lighter woods with a pencil that has a chisel point sharpened down to the center of the lead on one side. This allows

FREE TOOL CATALOG!

Your Best Work Starts With Us...

With over 4,000 of the finest woodworking tools in the world, Woodcraft can help you work more efficiently and skillfully than ever.

Call for your Free copy today.

1-800-542-9115

www.woodcraft.com



WOODCRAFT

Helping You Make Wood Work™

Visit one of our stores located nationwide! Call us for the store nearest you.



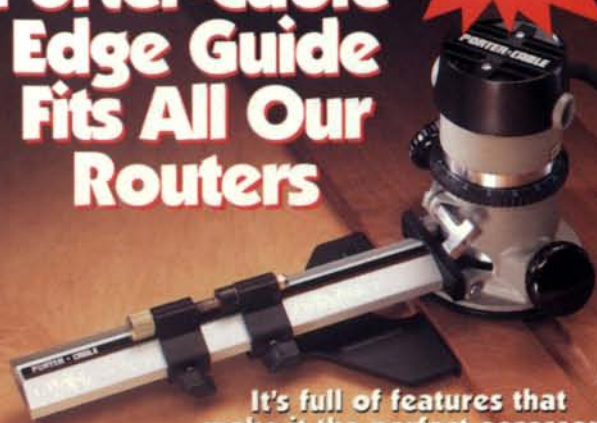
Proud sponsor of "The American Woodshop" hosted by Scott Phillips on PBS.

210 Wood County Ind. Park,
Dept. 98WW01Q,
PO Box 1686,
Parkersburg, WV
26102-1686

READER SERVICE NO. 88

Porter-Cable Edge Guide Fits All Our Routers

NEW



It's full of features that make it the perfect accessory for your Porter-Cable router.

- Anodized extruded aluminum body for strength and durability
- Adjustments can be set quickly and accurately
- Large fence for smooth handling when routing
- Model #42690 fits all 690 series routers while #42700 fits all 7500 series routers
- Reasonable cost means great value

To give yourself an edge, visit your local Porter-Cable dealer, call us at 1-800-487-8665 (in Canada 519-836-2840).

PORTER-CABLE

THE WOODWORKER'S CHOICE

www.porter-cable.com

READER SERVICE NO. 22



Blum. The power is in the design.

The idea behind some designs may forever remain a mystery. Fortunately, cabinet and furniture makers today can make their own ideas come to life with Blum concealed hinges.

From the economical MODUL slide-on series to the quick-mount CLIP series to the new tool-free INSERTA series, Blum hinges are sure to suit your application.

There's no mystery behind Blum concealed hinges. The power is in the design.

Julius Blum, Inc. • Stanley, NC 28164 • 800-438-6788

The ultimate hardware system **blum**



READER SERVICE NO. 177

SAVE Free Sale Flyer SAVE

Cabinet and Furniture Hardware

Available from our stock

for next business day shipment is the hardware you need for cabinets, entertainment centers, computer work-stations and countless other applications.



Woodworker's **HARDWARE**

leads the industry with the **largest selection of cabinet hardware** in-stock.

Call or fax us for a **Free** copy of our **Sale Flyer**.

Offer #596

PO Box 180
Sauk Rapids, MN 56379

Call 800-383-0130

READER SERVICE NO. 147

Enjoy the benefits of HVL P with a SUPER System!



Our SUPER model offers you the most powerful 3-stage turbine motor made by Ametek-Lamb (Ohio).

"Quality of atomization rated 9.8 out of 10... This system includes an excellent three-stage turbine... the gun atomizes beautifully and has a full range of features."

— American Woodworker Magazine

FUJI
INDUSTRIAL SPRAY
EQUIPMENT LTD.

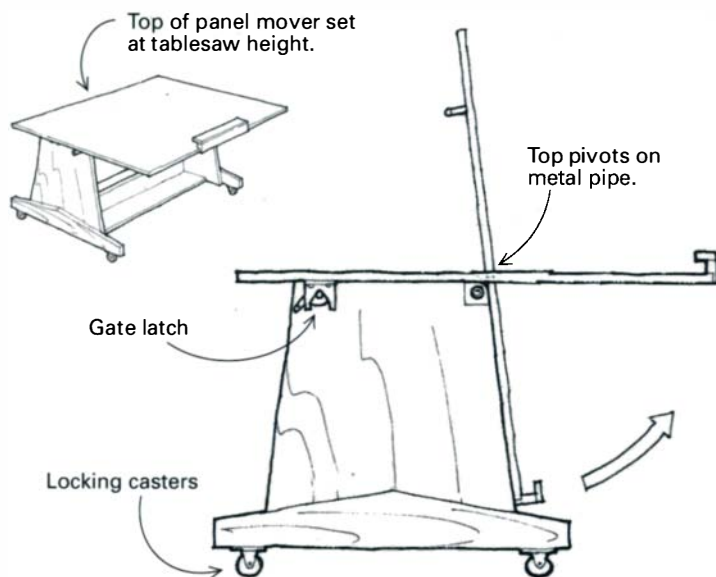
- High transfer efficiency
- Soft, easy to control spray
- Compact and portable

65 Martin Ross Ave. #5.Toronto, Ontario, Canada M3J 2L6 1-800-650-0930 Fax: (416) 663-6238

READER SERVICE NO. 132

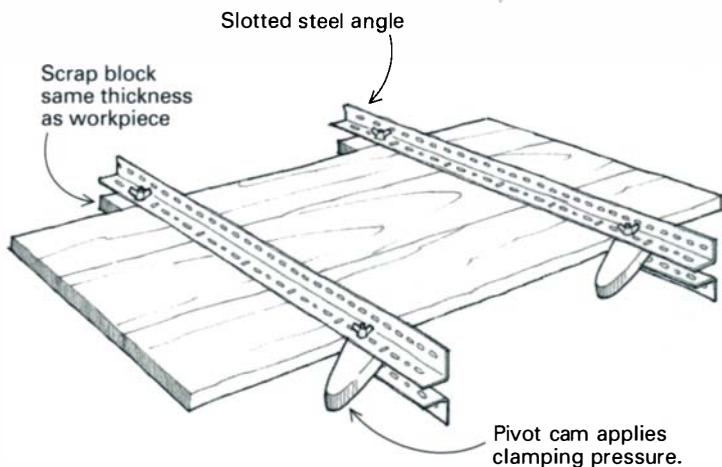
precise tracing of the pin outline. On darker woods, a knife scratch is easier to read.
 —John M. Van Buren, Herndon, Va.

Pivoting panel mover



This panel mover enables one person to easily load a full 4-ft. by 8-ft. sheet of plywood, move it around the shop, raise the panel to horizontal and lock it securely at the right level to push it through the tablesaw. The top pivots on a metal pipe mounted through holes in the vertical supports and into lumber attached to the underside. The unit also serves as a fine movable workbench. One unique feature of the fixture is the use of a gate latch to lock the pivoting panel at horizontal. Other construction details are shown in the sketch.
 —David Carter, Victoria, B.C., Canada

Adjustable shopmade clamps



Woodworkers needing to edge-join boards on a regular basis should consider using slotted-steel angle to construct a clamping

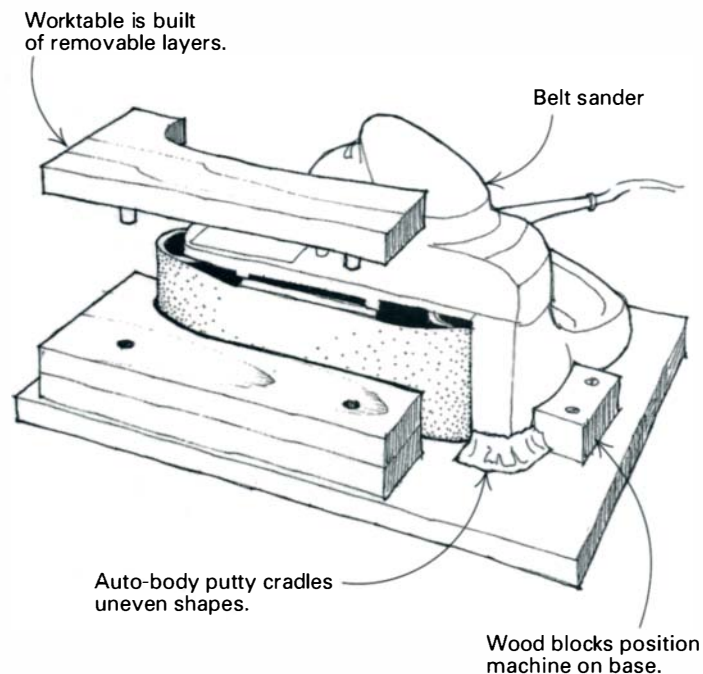
jig. The slotted angle is available in a variety of weights and strengths for use in shelving systems in libraries and warehouses. Holes or slots are punched along the length of the material for a variety of bolt placements.

A clamping jig can be made by fixing two pieces of the angle together with bolts and wing nuts at each end. One bolt secures a fixed spacer the same thickness as the planks to be edge-glued. The other bolt holds a cam clamp, also of the same thickness, which applies pressure to the plank edges when the whole clamp is assembled.
 —A.W. Clarke, Moonta Mines, Australia

Quick tip: I like to unplug my stationary power tools when I leave my shop. So I tied a short length of orange plastic surveyor's ribbon to the plug end of each cord. A quick glance around the shop at the end of the day reveals any tools that are plugged in.

—Croxtton Gordon, Machipongo, Va.

Using a belt sander as an edge sander



To mount a portable belt sander for edge-sanding, start by placing the sander on a piece of 3/4-in. plywood so that the platen is square to the plywood. Attach small blocks to keep the sander in position, and press small amounts of freshly mixed auto-body putty under and around the sander to form a customized cradle. Be careful not to build up the putty in such a way that would prevent the sander from being removed from the cradle. Apply the putty in thin layers, and allow each layer to set before applying the next. Be sure to coat the sander with oil, or enclose it in a plastic bag to prevent the putty from bonding to the tool.

After the cradle is complete, trim the base and add a worktable. I made one by stacking several scraps of wood in front of the belt, as shown in the sketch. The layers allow me to use the full width of the belt and can be shaped around the front of the belt to provide some curve sanding. Each of the layers of wood has



Stop getting by. Get real.

The Laguna Tools 16.

- ✓ 9" resaw capacity
- ✓ 1.5 HP motor
- ✓ Cast iron table
- ✓ Cast iron flywheels
- ✓ Dynamically balanced
- ✓ Optional mobility kit
- ✓ Optional miter-gauge
- ✓ Rip fence included
- ✓ Tilting table
- ✓ Made in Italy

LAGUNA TOOLS

(800) 234-1976

(714) 494-7006

<http://www.lagunatools.com>

2265 Laguna Canyon Road
Laguna Beach, CA 92651

Call now for a free
video!

READER SERVICE NO. 183

Porter-Cable's Dust Collection System Fits All Our Routers.

NEW



It's full of features that make it the perfect accessory for your Porter-Cable router.

- Ideal for both edge routing and plunge routing applications
- Easily attaches to your 1 1/2" vacuum hose
- Dust collection cup for edge routing is adjustable through 360°
- Reasonable cost means great value.
- Model #39690 fits all 690 series routers while #39700 fits all 7500 series routers

To collect one of your own, visit your local Porter-Cable dealer, call us at 1-800-487-8665 (in Canada 519-836-2840).

PORTER-CABLE
THE WOODWORKER'S CHOICE
www.porter-cable.com

READER SERVICE NO. 21

WAGNER

Shopline L609 Moisture Meter

Packed With
Value Priced Features



- Wagner's Proven Pin-Free Electromagnetic Wave Technology

- Easy To Read Led Display

- Pocket Size

- Narrow Sensor Ideal For Testing Moulding and Trim

It's So Easy
to Use!

WAGNER
ELECTRONICS

"The Moisture Meter People"

1-800-944-7078

326 Pine Grove Road
Rogue River, OR 97537
Tel: (541) 582-0541
Fax: (541) 582-4138



© 1997 Wagner Electronic Products, Inc.

READER SERVICE NO. 174

Meeting Your Clamping Challenges...



PC Series



MSP



MGS 100

GSP sets



Edge
Gluing

KS series



HZ series



GROSS
STABIL

- Innovative Engineering
- Superior Quality

Gross Stabil Corporation

P.O. Box 368 ▪ Coldwater, MI 49036

toll free: 800-671-0838 ▪ 517-278-6121 ▪ fax: 517-278-5523

German Tool
Quality for
the American
Craftsman



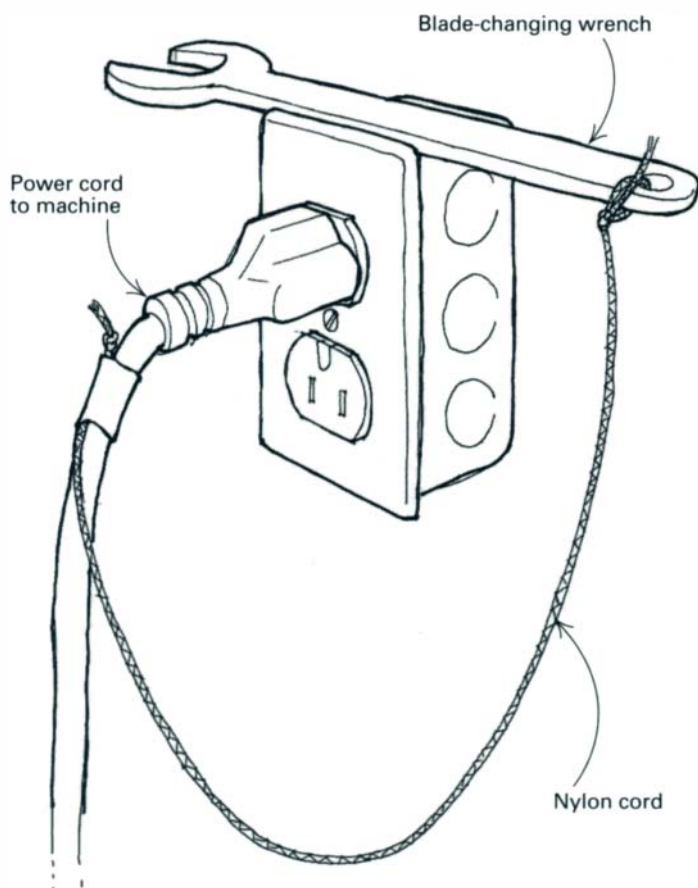
READER SERVICE NO. 84

two dowels in the bottom that engage a matching set of holes in the layer below it. —Omar V. Showalter, Harrisonburg, Va.

Quick tip: After running out of commercial pitch remover to clean my sawblades, I gathered some suggestions for home remedies from a newsgroup on the Internet (rec.woodworking). I tried almost all the suggestions I received. One of the most effective is to place the blade in an old cake pan, sprinkle baking soda on it and add a teapot full of boiling water. It works amazingly well.

Dark green, professional 409 glass cleaner and automotive carburetor cleaners both remove heavily burned pitch from router bits and sawblades, and they're much less expensive than commercial pitch removers. —Mike Vincent, Littleton, Colo.

Blade changing made safer



This simple arrangement ensures that I never forget to unplug my machines before changing blades or cutters. I've tethered each blade-changing wrench to the power cord for that machine, close to the plug. This means that to change my sawblade, for instance, I must pull the plug and take the wrench and the plug to the saw. For the tether, I use a length of thin nylon cord about 18 in. long. I knot one end of the cord through a hole in the wrench and tape the other end to the cord.

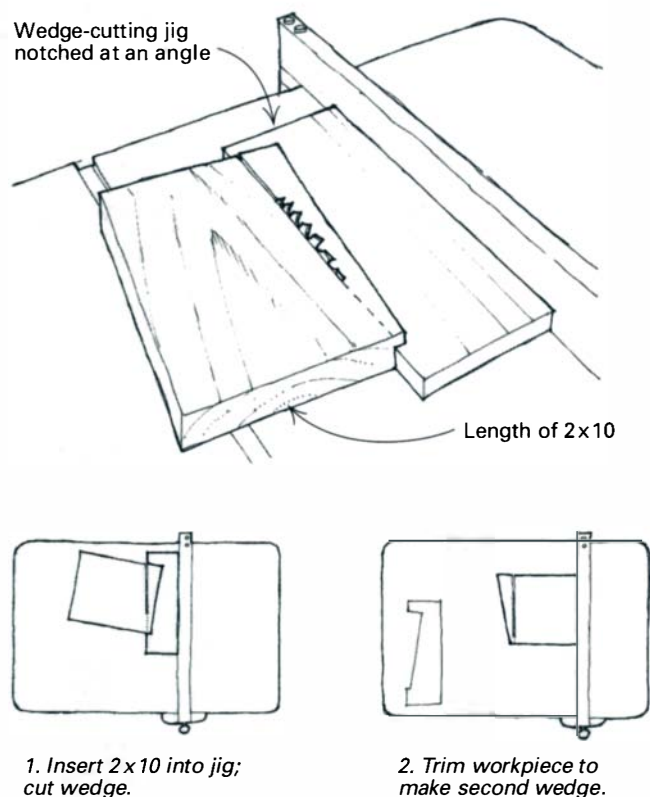
Because I have surface-mounted electrical outlets, I can set the wrench on top of the outlet. With flush outlets, you could use a small nail or screw to hang the wrench so its weight is not on the cord.

You'll get a few very desirable bonuses from this idea: You won't have the disaster of switching on the machine with the blade-changing wrench still engaged, and you'll never misplace the wrench. —B. Butters, Doncaster, South Yorkshire, England

Quick tip: I have reached the age where getting down to retrieve dropped nails and screws is becoming more and more difficult. So I made a magnetic sweeper by attaching a 12-in. length of flexible magnetic strip to a wooden block fitted with a handle.

—Don Anderson, Sequim, Wash.

Cutting wedges



I just glued up three large cherry panels using the vertical press described by Jim Tolpin (*FWW* #112, pp. 58-59). The press works great but relies on a lot of wedges. Here's how I cut the wedges quickly and accurately with a simple jig.

Start by notching a scrap of plywood with the desired wedge shape, as shown in the sketch. Cut a short length from a 2x10 to fit the notch in the plywood snugly. Place the workpiece into the notch, and run the plywood against the fence to slice off a wedge. Remove the wedge from the jig, and run the uncut edge of the 2x10 against the fence to produce a second wedge. Continue this sequence of cuts until the 2x10 is too small to handle safely.

—Karl Kirchofer, Seattle, Wash.

Methods of Work buys readers' tips, jigs and tricks. Send details, sketches (we'll redraw them) and photos to *Methods of Work*, Fine Woodworking, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506. We will return only those contributions that include an SASE.

Free Workshops • Prizes • Hundreds of Products • Seminars by Mastercraftsmen

See the Widest
Variety of
Woodworking
Products All
Under One Roof!



★THE
WOODWORKING
SHOWS★
tools • supplies • education

THE NATION'S
PREMIER
WOODWORKING
TOUR

VISIT THE SHOW NEAR YOU!

- Atlanta
- Baltimore
- Central Florida
- Charlotte
- Chicago
- Cleveland
- Colorado
- Columbus
- Detroit
- Harrisburg
- Houston
- Indianapolis
- Kansas City
- Massachusetts
- Milwaukee
- Nashville
- New England
- No. California
- North Jersey
- Oregon
- Sacramento
- Seattle
- So. California
- St. Louis
- Twin Cities
- Washington, D.C.
- plus others

Call for free brochure Monday - Friday 8:30 am - 5 pm Pacific Time
1-800-826-8257 or 310-477-8521 e-mail: woodshow@earthlink.net

READER SERVICE NO. 186

ONE-MAN SAWMILL
Turns Timber Into
CASH!



Goes right to the trees!

Call NOW for FREE FACTS!
1-800-942-4406, ext. SB19
TIMBERKING, INC. Dept. SB19
1431 N. TOPPING, KANSAS CITY, MO 64120

READER SERVICE NO. 39

Heavy Glass
Table Tops

FACTORY
DIRECT
DISCOUNT
PRICING



- Table tops
- Shelves
- Doors
- Display Cases
- Entertainment Centers
- Tempered Glass

TABLE
TOPS
BY PHONE
SATISFACTION
GUARANTEED!

WGB ■ SHAPES ■ THICKNESSES ■ EDGE DESIGNS
Use Reader Service For FREE Catalog

SALES 1-800-288-6854

READER SERVICE NO. 102

THE CONOVER LATHE



Thinking of moving up? Need a machine with greater length, more horsepower and greater rigidity? Most of our customers have exceeded the capacity of smaller machines.

Heavy cast iron construction, precisely machined, produces a lathe with 16" swing. With user supplied 2"x6" timbers, this lathe can be sized to fit your workshop or project. Excellent for faceplate or spindle work. Guaranteed to please and compliment the craft of even the most discerning of craftsmen.

The Conover Lathe. A long tradition of pride in American-made quality.



CONOVER

(440) 350-4545 • (800) 433-5221

www.conover-lathe.com

P.O. Box 418, Mentor, OH 44061

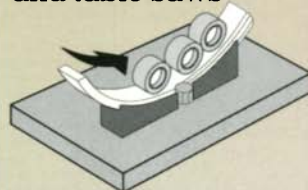
READER SERVICE NO. 655

A new curve
on power feeders.

AF-C3

Curve Feeder

Exclusive adjustable rear roller for feeding curved or straight workpieces on shapers and table saws



CURVED OR
STRAIGHT
WORKPIECES

The best machinery values in America

LMC-523C 4-Side 5-Spindle Moulder



• 9" (W) x 6" (H)
Capacity

SRS-12



12" Straight
Line Rip Saw

• 7 ft. glue-line
rip guarantee

Wide belt sander headquarters

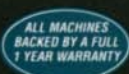


SDM-25
SDM-37

25" & 37"
Wide Belt
Sanders

We stock a full line
of quality wide belt
sanders, from 15"
through 52".

For more information, please call
1-800-929-4321



The Best Machinery Value in America.™

Sunhill Machinery, 500 Andover Park East, Seattle, WA 98188

toll-free: 1-800-929-4321 • fax: 206-575-3617 • e-mail: sunhill@sunhillnic.com



READER SERVICE NO. 170

MILWAUKEE TOOLS
Model Description List Sale
9068 1/2" Impact Wrench with case..... 457 269
5455 7/8" Polisher 1750 rpm..... 280 164
6078 7/8" 13 amp grinder..... 295 159

MAKITA TOOLS
Model Description List Sale
6095DWB 3-3/8" Saw Kit 9.6 volt..... 280 155
DA391D 3/8" angle Drill 9.6 volt..... 166 114
DA391DWB 3/8" angle Drill Kit 9.6 volt..... 341 189
DL900 9.6 volt flashlight..... Sale 9.95

CORDLESS DRILLS
WITH 2.0 AMP HIGH CAPACITY BATTERIES
6213DWAIE 12V 3/8" Drill Kit w/ 2 batt..... 325 169
6233DWAIE 14.4V 3/8" Drill Kit w/ 2 batt..... 358 189

SUPER CORDLESS SPECIALS
6073DW 7.2V cordless Drill Kit Variable speed & clutch. Complete w/ battery, charger, & case..... 99

Model Description List Sale
9900B 3" x 2 1/2" Belt Sander with bag..... 347 179
9924DB 3" x 24" Belt Sander with bag..... 360 189
JR3000V Var. speed Recip Saw w/ case..... 264 135

1998 TOOL CATALOG AVAILABLE
Call Toll-Free 1-800-328-0457 In Minnesota Call (612) 224-4859
FAX: (612) 224-8263 • www.sevendc.com
CHECK • MONEY ORDER • VISA • MASTERCARD • DISCOVER
SEVEN CORNERS ACE HDW. INC.
216 West 7th St. • St. Paul, MN 55102 • Est. 1933

NEW Dewalt Bench Top Tools
DW708 12" Dual Compound Slide Mitre Saw Sale 679
DW788 20" Scroll Saw Sale 489
DW733 12" Planer Sale 449

DEWALT
High Performance Industrial Tools
TOOLSON SALE
AMERICA'S LOWEST PRICED TOOLS FREE FREIGHT TO THE 48 CONTINENTAL STATES ON EVERY ITEM. PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.

PANASONIC CORDLESS
Model Description List Sale
EY6100FQKW 12 volt Drill kit with 2 Ironman batteries, 15 min. charger & case..... 379 179
EY6230FQKW NEW 15.6V Drill kit with 2 Ironman batteries, 30 minute charger & case..... 425 215

BOSTITCH AIR NAILERS
Model Description List Sale
N80S-1 Stick Nailer..... Super Sale 339
N80C-1 Coil Nailer..... Sale 339
RN45 Coil Roof Nailer 3/4" - 1-3/4"..... 845 369

FREUD
Model Description Teeth List Sale
5/8" bore - Industrial Grade - Carbide Tipped
LU82M010 Cut-off 10" 60..... 93 44
LU84M011 Combo 10" 50..... 78 42

NEW Teffon Coated Red Blades
Model Description Teeth List Sale
LU98R010 Ultimate 10" 80..... 128 89
LM72R010 Ripping 10" 24..... 76 44

The following Freud tool has a rebate!
The price shown is before rebate.
FT2000E Plunge Router - \$30 rebate..... Sale 205

ACCUMETER 18-34 Professional Mitre Gauge..... Sale 145
JDS AIRTECH AIR CLEANERS
Model Description List Sale
350 12"x24"x28" 1/5 HP - 350 CFM..... 249
8-12 20"x24"x44" 1/3 HP - 800,1200 CFM 479
10-16 20"x24"x44" 1/3 HP - 1000,1600 CFM 679

PORTA NAILER
Model Description List Sale
401 Porta Nailer complete..... 295 209
501 Face Nailer complete..... 295 209

BIESEMEYER FENCES
Model Description List Sale
B-50 50' Commer. Saw Fence..... 443 325
Above fence has \$50.00 rebate!

BOSCH
Model Description List Sale
1587VS Top Handle "CLIC" Jig Saw..... 292 139
1587AVSC 1587VS 50th Anniversary Saw with case..... Sale 149

Super Special
1584VS or 1587VS with steel case and 30 Bosch blades..... Sale 175

1942 Heat Gun 600°-900° temp..... 132 78
1289B 1/4 sheet Sander..... 113 68
1003VSR 3/8" Drill 0-1100 rpm..... 167 78
1194VSR 1/2" var. speed Hammer Drill..... 272 155

RYOBI SPECIALS
Model Description List Sale
JP-155 6-1/8" Jointer/Planer..... 700 319
Above jointer comes with extra blades
RE600 3 HP Plunge Router var. speed 500 235
BE321 3" x 2 1/2" var. speed Belt Sander 310 139

PORTER CABLE
Model Description List Sale
690 1-1/2 HP Router 8 amp..... 278 149
6931 Plunge Router Base..... 139 82
693PK 690 and 6931 plus case..... Sale 199

1942 Heat Gun 600°-900° temp..... 132 78
1289B 1/4 sheet Sander..... 113 68
1003VSR 3/8" Drill 0-1100 rpm..... 167 78
1194VSR 1/2" var. speed Hammer Drill..... 272 155

1609KX Deluxe Installers kit..... 425 229
1604A 1-3/4 HP 2 Handle Router..... 269 142
1604AK Same as above w/case & acc. 337 185
1606A 1-3/4 HP D-Handle Router..... 300 179

7649 Ultimate Cut-out tool..... 119 69
79499 7499 w/case & bits..... 150 89
340 1/4 Sheet dustless sander..... 91 55
340K Production Laminate Trimmer..... 270 154

BOSCH CORDLESS DRILLS
12V Drill Kit with 2 batteries..... 285 169
12V T-Handle Drill Kit with 2 batteries..... 345 175
3110K 9.6V T-Handle Drill Kit with 2 batteries..... 318 185
3610K 14.4 volt Drill Kit..... 354 195

NEW Porter Cable Compressors!
CF1400 1 HP, 4 gallon Pancake..... Sale 195
CF1540 1-1/2 HP, 4 gallon Side Stack..... Sale 295
CF2400 2 HP, 4 gallon Side Stack..... Sale 319

FREE CATALOG **100's**
of Carbide Tipped Router Bits and Unique Woodworking Accessories!

MERLE The **ADJUSTABLE CORNER CLAMP®**

- Adjustable, uniform clamping pressure
- Forces a frame into a perfect square
- Almost *NO* capacity limitation
- Even jointing force at *ALL* corners
- Great for wide cabinet type frames.
- 23 ft. steel banding
- Aluminum & Steel construction

MLCS Original Award Winner!

Regular Price \$39
SALE \$24.95
ITEM #1420

FREE SHIPPING
IN CONTIGUOUS USA FOR ALL ITEMS
Order **1-800-533-9298**

MILCS
PROFESSIONAL WOODWORKING PRODUCTS
P.O. Box 4053 FA, Rydal, PA 19046

READER SERVICE NO. 130

ODDS-N-ENDS TOOLS

1763 E. BUTLER AVE.
FLAGSTAFF, AZ 86001

TOLL FREE 1-888-779-6444

FAX 1-520-779-0499

HOURS- M-F 8-5 ARIZONA TIME
SAT. 9-2 ARIZONA TIME

DEWALT
High Performance Industrial Tools

FREE FREIGHT WITHIN CONTINENTAL U.S.
VISA, MASTERCARD, AMEX, DISCOVER
ERRORS SUBJECT TO CORRECTION
PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE AND AVAILABILITY

DEWALT TOOLS

DW101 3/8" HEAVY DUTY DRILL	\$59
DW130 1/2" SPADE-HANDLE DRILL	\$165
DW231 1/2" VSR DRILL	\$149
DW236 1/2" VSR DRILL W/KEYLESS CHUCK	\$159
DW245 1/2" VSR DRILL	\$149
DW251 DRYWALL SCREWDRIVER	\$85
DW257 DECK SCREWDRIVER	\$95
DW274 DRYWALL SCREWDRIVER	\$109
DW290 1/2" IMPACT WRENCH	\$185
DW377 7 1/4" WORM-DRIVE SAW	\$159
DW400 4 1/2" ANGLE GRINDER	\$68
DW402 4 1/2" ANGLE GRINDER	\$89
DW412 1/4" PALM GRIP SANDER	DW421 \$48
DW421 5" RANDOM ORBIT PALM SANDER	\$65
DW423 5" RANDOM ORBIT PALM SANDER	\$79
DW430 3" X 21" BELT SANDER	\$165
DW431 3" X 21" VS BELT SANDER	\$185
DW443 RT ANGLE RANDOM ORBIT SANDER	\$145
DW474 7" ANGLE GRINDER	\$149
DW610 1 1/2 HP ROUTER	\$147
DW621 2 HP VS PLUNGE ROUTER	\$219
DW625 3 HP PLUNGE ROUTER	\$259
DW705 COMPOUND MITER SAW	DW705 \$335
DW870 14" CHOP SAW	\$219
DW930 5 3/8" BLADE CORDLESS SAW	\$129
DW935 5 3/8" BLADE CORDLESS SAW	\$159
DW991KC-2 DRILL/RECIPSAW COMBO PACK	\$389
DW995KC-2 DRILL/RECIP SAW COMBO PACK	\$399

DEWALT KITS

DW106K 3/8" HEAVY DUTY DRILL	\$65
DW120K 1/2" RIGHT ANGLE DRILL	\$240
DW124K 1/2" JOIST & STUD DRILL	\$319
DW305K RECIPROCATING SAW	\$99
DW306K RECIPROCATING SAW	\$154
DW318K HEAVY DUTY JIG SAW	\$129
DW321K HEAVY DUTY JIG SAW	DW321K \$159
DW359K 7 1/4" CIRCULAR SAW	\$129
DW510K 1/2" HAMMERDRILL	\$199
DW514K 3/4" SDS ROTARY HAMMER	\$219
DW673K 7/8 HP LAMINATE TRIMMER	\$185
DW675K 3 1/8" PLANER	\$155
DW682K PLATE JOINER	\$189
DW930K 5 3/8" BLADE CORDLESS SAW	\$199
DW935K 5 3/8" BLADE CORDLESS SAW	\$229
DW936K 5 3/8" BLADE CORDLESS SAW	\$239
DW937K CORDLESS RECIPROCATING SAW	\$250
DW938K CORDLESS RECIPROCATING SAW	\$278
DW995K CORDLESS DRILL/DRIVER	\$215
DW997K DRILL/DRIVER/HAMMERDRILL	\$229
DEWALT SPECIAL KITS	
DW972K-2 CORDLESS DRILL/DRIVER	\$179
DW972KS-2 SAW & DRILL/DRIVER COMBO.....	\$274
DW991K-2 CORDLESS DRILL/DRIVER	\$189
DW991KS-2 SAW & DRILL/DRIVER COMBO	\$339
DW995KS-2 SAW & DRILL/DRIVER COMBO	\$349
DW996K-2 DRILL/DRIVER/HAMMERDRILL	\$229
DW952K-2 CORDLESS DRILL/DRIVER	\$129

DEWALT NEW MACHINERY PRODUCTS

DW708 DOUBLE BEVEL SLIDING COMPOUND MITER SAW	\$675
DW733 12 1/2" PORTABLE THICKNESS PLANER	\$449
DW744 PORTABLE TABLE SAW	\$549
DW788 20" VARIABLE SPEED SCROLL SAW	\$485

YOUR DEWALT HEADQUARTERS

FREE DW919 18V FLASHLIGHT
W/PURCHASE OF ANY 18V COMBO PAK

Make Amana Your Choice

You won't find a smoother cutting, longer lasting precision blade, bit or shaper cutter on the market. Our standards are the highest, ensuring that you get the finest quality possible.

We have the largest inventory and selection in the industry.

We are constantly adding new items to our line to better meet your cutting needs. and our experienced staff is always available to answer your questions.

Call us for your local dealer or visit our web site to find a dealer near you.

Amana Tool®

Call (800) 445-0077 for the dealer nearest you. Visit our new web site at <http://www.amanatool.com>

READER SERVICE NO. 148

**University
of Rio Grande**
2 year Associate
Degree in

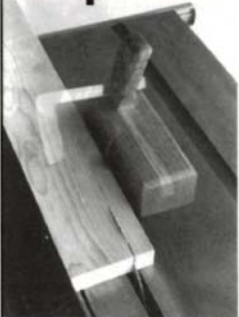


**Fine Woodworking
Technology**

*Emphasizing traditional techniques to
build fine quality custom furniture. For
more information call Lonnie Bird at
1-614-245-7311 or toll-free in Ohio
1-800-282-7201. (FW)*

Rio Grande, Ohio 45674

**Grip-Tite™ magnetic
featherboard**



3 second, one-handed setup
No clamping!
Helps prevent kickback.
Lexan® springs push
wood down and against
the fence.
"Tremendous Power"
Fine Woodworking
Use it on tablesaws,
jointers, shapers.

*Call for your
nearest dealer*

Mesa Vista Design • 804 Tulip Road
Rio Rancho, NM 87124 1-800-475-0293

READERSERVICE NO. 10

**HELP PUT A STOP TO MACHINE ACCIDENTS
WITH THE EASY OFF™ POWER CONTROL**

**No matter how careful you are, you risk an accident every time you use your
machine. But you can work even more safely if you install the EASY OFF™
POWER CONTROL from ReiTech.**



Big, Easy-to-See Control

This big, easy-to-see shut-off mounts right to
your equipment. It provides a safer, easier
way to control table saws, band saws,
shaper, and most types of fixed or stationary
equipment.

Hands-Free, Instinctive, 100X Bigger

The EASY OFF POWER CONTROL is significantly
better than conventional power
controls.

- Hands-free shut-off
- 100 times larger than conventional
push button controls
- Key lock for security
- Instinctive knee-jerk reaction
- Easy to install with universal
mounting bracket included
- 5 year limited warranty



11965 12th Ave. So., Suite 200
Burnsville, MN 55337 ● Ph.: 612-895-6161
Fax 612-895-8010 ● Toll Free: 800-385-6161

CALL 1-800-385-6161

It only takes an instant to
lose control and injure
yourself for life. Don't put
yourself at risk. Call ReiTech
today.



READER SERVICE NO. 108

BOSCH



\$119.00*

Model 1278VSK



**Compact Belt
Sander Kit**

- No load SFPM:
590-950; 3.3 amp
- Includes case

1 1/2" Sanding Belts

SA 2060B-60 Grit 10 pk.	\$14.75
SA 2080B-80 Grit 10 pk.	\$14.50
SA 2120B-120 Grit 10 pk.	\$13.50
SA 2240B-240 Grit 10 pk.	\$13.50

*** With purchase of 3 sanding belt packs,
mix from above**

**AVIATION INDUSTRIAL SUPPLY
1-800-748-1945**

Free Freight to the 48 States

VISA • MC • DISCOVER • AMERICAN EXPRESS

READER SERVICE NO. 180

**The Laguna Tools New
18 Bandsaw.**



**PROBABLY THE BEST
18" BANDSAW EVER BUILT!**

Compare to other manufacturers:

- ✓ 3 HP motor
- ✓ Heavy-duty cast iron trunion
- ✓ Dynamically balanced cast iron
flywheels
- ✓ Heavy duty fence
- ✓ Foot brake
- ✓ Rack-and-pinion adjustment of
upper guide
- ✓ European-style guide
bearings
- ✓ Optional mobility kit
- ✓ Optional heavy-duty
miter-gauge
- ✓ 12" resaw capacity
- ✓ Tension indicator
- ✓ Excellent dust collection

Call now for a free video!

LAGUNA TOOLS
(800) 234-1976
(714) 494-7006

<http://www.lagunatools.com>

2265 Laguna Canyon Road
Laguna Beach, CA 92651

READER SERVICE NO. 86

For that
"SPECIAL"
project

Made In
Tennessee



Table
Bases



Table Legs

IN STOCK
NO
MINIMUM
VARIOUS
WOODS

FREE
COLOR
CATALOGUE



Kits Ready to Assemble & Finish

Adams Wood Products, LTD., LP
974 Forest Dr., Dept. Q23
Morristown, TN 37814 (423) 587-2942



READER SERVICE NO. 160

SHAKER CHAIR KITS

Discover the beautiful proportions and classic simplicity of Shaker furniture. Our catalog features reproduction dining chairs and tables, rockers, bar stools, candle stands, small tables, clocks, oval boxes, baskets, peg board and Shaker chair tape. Furniture available as precisely fashioned kits for easy finishing or custom finished.

FREE Catalog
SHAKER WORKSHOPS
Box 8001-FW8, Ashburnham, MA 01430
1-800-840-9121

READER SERVICE NO. 56

We Manufacture
& Service
SHAPER KNIVES
MOULDER KNIVES

Williams & Hussey
Profile Knives

We now distribute
FREEBORN
Cutters

FOLEY BELSAW • MOULDER HEADS
RBI & WOODMASTER KNIVES
LOCK EDGE COLLARS
ROSETTE CUTTERS
CUSTOM ROUTERS &
CUSTOM CUTTERS

Quick Turnaround Time
Top Quality Products
at Competitive Prices

W. Moore Profiles LTD.
1 Commercial Drive,
P.O. Box 752, Florida, NY 10921 **1-800-228-8151**

Serving the Industry for over 10 Years - Fax (914) 651-1097

READER SERVICE NO. 13

Groff & Groff Lumber
formerly
Groff & Hearne Lumber, Inc.
Exceptionally Fine
Furniture & Instrument
Grade Woods

PREMIUM WALNUT, CHERRY, CURLY CHERRY,
BIRDSEYE AND TIGER MAPLE
Sawmill Direct • Slabs to 40" Wide
75+ Unusual Native & Imported Species
Matching Flitches • Burls & Turning Blocks
Order 75 Domestic and Imported Species 4/4-16/4
No Order Too Large or Too Small
858 Scotland Road, Quarryville, PA 17566
1-800-342-0001
(717) 284-0001 • Fax (717) 284-2400

National & International Shipping

READER SERVICE NO. 103

We've Clinched the Competition!
Our New Clincher Fence Machine™ Delivers Automatic Symmetry...
The Competition Doesn't.

Clincher, heart of Jointech's CabinetMaker's System®, gives more capabilities:

- Jewelry Boxes
- Blanket Chests
- Picture Frames
- Book Shelves
- Moldings
- Humidors
- Cabinets
- Furniture
- Drawers
- Tables
- Hinges

Jointech Routing Center
(Plans and Videos Available)

MACHINING
WITH
ABSOLUTE
PRECISION
AND CONTROL.

All Jointech Woodworking Systems include a 2 hour video and a Full-color Handbook with 60, 16" long templates for making dovetails, box joints, double-inlay joints, etc.

Call, Write or Fax for a Free Catalog & Special Introductory Offer Details!
P.O. Box 790727 • San Antonio, TX 78279
Toll Free: (800) 619-1288 Fax: (210) 377-1282

JOINTECH
ULTRA-PRECISION WOODWORKING SYSTEMS

READER SERVICE NO. 182

CMT
MADE IN ITALY

WE HAVE
IT ALL IN
WOODWORKING
SUPPLIES

POWERMATIC
WOODWORKER'S
DEPOT
INC.

3001 RAMADA WAY
GREEN BAY, WI 54304
1-800-891-9003
FAX (920) 336-8683

www.woodworkersdepot.com
PROFESSIONAL QUALITY AT WAREHOUSE PRICES

READER SERVICE NO. 7

RAZOR SAW
It cuts FASTER! EASIER! MORE
ACCURATELY!

Order now, only \$24.95 post paid!

Craftsmen around the world have discovered the secret of better quality work. The Razor Saw cuts by pulling, and will give a cleaner, more accurate cut in half the time.

Purchase a RAZOR SAW now and we will include our 72 page catalog of the world's finest woodworking tools. Or send \$1.50 for a two year subscription to our Catalog.

The Best handsaw for ALL woodworkers!
Dealer Inquiries Invited.
Dept D2

THE JAPAN WOODWORKER
1731 Clement Ave. • Alameda, CA 94501 • 1-800-537-7820

READER SERVICE NO. 703

Econ-Abrasives
WE MANUFACTURE ABRASIVE BELTS ANY SIZE, ANY GRIT!

ABRASIVE SHEETS: (9 X 11)			ABRASIVE BELTS			
CABINET PAPER			PLEASE SPECIFY GRITS			
40D	\$18.90	\$35.60C	1X30	\$.81 ea.	3X24	\$.93 ea.
50D	17.80	32.25	1X42	.81	3X27	.96
60D	16.70	30.00	1X44	.81	4X21 3/4	1.06
80D	15.60	27.80	2 1/2X16	.85	4X24	1.10
100 thru 150C	14.50	25.60	3X18	.86	4X36	1.35
			3X21	.90	6X48	3.50
			3X23 3/4	.93	6X89	6.24

Other sizes priced upon request

JUMBO BELT CLEANING STICK
ONLY \$4.80
2X2X12

HEAVY DUTY VELCRO® VACUUM DISCS FOR BOSCH AND PORTER CABLE SANDERS					
Dia.	Grit	Price	Qty.	Grit	Price
5"	60	\$.48 ea.	6"	60	\$.65 ea.
5"	80	.46	6"	80	.63
	100			100	
	thru			thru	
5"	320	.45	6"	320	.62
				thru	
				320	

WE STOCK BOTH 5 & 8 HOLE PATTERNS

Size	Grit	Price/Roll	Discs Per Roll
5"	80	\$16.90	125
5"	120	16.35	125
5"	180	32.70	250
5"	220	32.70	250
5"	320	32.70	250

Size	Grit	Price/Roll	Discs Per Roll
6"	80	\$24.15	125
6"	120	22.30	125
6"	180	44.55	250
6"	220	44.55	250
6"	320	44.55	250

PSA DISC ROLL (White)
silicon carbide for D/A sanders

STEEL BAR CLAMPS
Quick release feature, available in four different lengths, these clamps are fast adjusting with cast iron jaws

Size	Price
2-1/2 x 6	\$6.50 ea.
2-1/2 x 12	7.00
2-1/2 x 24	7.75
2-1/2 x 36	9.50

HEAVY DUTY SPRING CLAMPS
Clamps come with PVC lips and grips.

Size	Price
4"	\$1.75 ea.
6"	2.25
8"	3.50

OTHER PRODUCTS
*ROLLS*FLAP WHEELS*PUMP SLEEVES*ROUTER BITS*WOOD GLUE*WOOD BITS*SANDING BLOCKS*DRAWER SLIDES *HINGES*TV SWIVELS

Econ-Abrasives
P. O. Box 1628
Frisco, TX 75034
(972)-377-9779

CALL FOR FREE CATALOG!

Toll-Free (800)367-4101

READER SERVICE NO. 175

RAISED PANEL DOORS

✓ Check Out Our Features:

- ✓ Superior Quality
- ✓ 135 Door Designs
- ✓ 10 Wood Species
- ✓ No Order Too Small
- ✓ Dovetail Drawers

✓ Fast Delivery
✓ Great Prices
✓ Drawer Fronts

Order our brochure, please enclose \$2.00 for shipping.

Scherr's
Cabinet & Doors, Inc.
5315 Burdick Expressway East • Minot, ND 58701
Phone 701-839-3384 • Fax 701-852-6090
email: doormker@minot.com
www.scherrs.com

READER SERVICE NO. 704

The SELF-ALIGNMENT VISE

Wide capacity jaw opening holds non parallel as well as parallel work \$28900
Free brochure: Robert Wilson Co.
P.O. Box 1691 • Cortez, CO 81321 • 970.564.0469

READER SERVICE NO. 58

Conceal, Reveal, Swivel with the touch of a finger.

AUTON POP UP TV LIFTS

YOU BUILD THE FURNITURE
WE'LL PROVIDE THE AUTOMATION


Since 1955, the Auton Company has served the design community with quality motorized systems that utilize remote controls and powerful motors. Motorized platform glides smoothly on four racks and pinions, even swivel at the touch of a button

AUTON MOTORIZED SYSTEMS
P.O. Box 802320 • Valencia, CA 91380-2320
(805) 257-9282 • Fax (805) 295-5638
Beverly Hills (310) 659-1718 • Honolulu (808) 734-1260
e-mail: TVLIFT@auton.com • Internet: <http://www.auton.com>
US & Foreign Pat. Pend. • Made in USA • Auton does not make furniture

FOOT/BED POP-UP TV COMPUTER LIFT POP-DOWN SPEAKER

READER SERVICE NO. 198

The Thomas Chippendale School of Furniture
(formerly Myreside International School of Furniture)



MASTER THE TRADITIONAL SKILLS OF FURNITURE MAKING & DESIGN

Learn how to design, make and restore furniture at the internationally recognised Thomas Chippendale School of Furniture. Situated in the heart of the glorious Scottish countryside, the School offers a unique 30 week course with subjects ranging from the restoration of fine classic pieces to designing bespoke commissions.

Students learn in a stimulating workshop environment and have the rare benefit of access to some of the world's finest pieces of furniture. The intake at the School is restricted to guarantee individual tuition and to ensure high quality.

The School also recognises that in this highly competitive marketplace, you need strong business skills to succeed. The course will ensure that you gain the commercial knowledge and understanding to get ahead in the world of furniture.

For information on the course commencing in October 1998, please contact the Principal at:

**The Thomas Chippendale School of Furniture,
Myreside Grange, Gifford, East Lothian EH41 4JA Scotland
Tel: 01620 810680 Fax: 01620 810701.**

READER SERVICE NO. 45

Dust Collection
Free Sizing & Duct Design
Custom Engineering & Technical Assistance

15 Years Experience in Air Filtration

Collect dust at the source before it contaminates your shop air.

1.5 hp to 15 hp Industrial Systems

Systems meet OSHA and EPA air quality standards.

Complete Ductwork Packages
100% U.S made



1.5 hp Cartridge Collector*
*Patent Pending

ONEIDA AIR SYSTEMS, INC.™

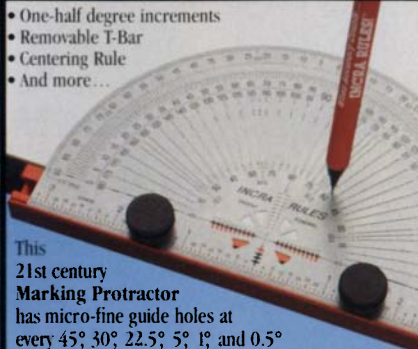
(315) 476-5151 FAX (315) 476-5044
1005 W. Fayette St. Syracuse, N.Y 13204
Email: oasinc@dreamscape.com www.dreamscape.com/oasinc
CALL or WRITE for a FREE BROCHURE

READER SERVICE NO. 127

NEW! **INCRA RULES**
A NEW Concept in Precision Protractors

Precision Marking Protractor

- One-half degree increments
- Removable T-Bar
- Centering Rule
- And more...



This 21st century Marking Protractor has micro-fine guide holes at every 45°, 30°, 22.5°, 5°, 1°, and 0.5° interval to plot any angle with ease and absolute accuracy. A metal T-Bar and see-through crosshairs provide perfect alignment against the edge of your workpiece. Remove the T-Bar to work on flat surfaces or to use the 6" centering scale. FOUR angle scales, including one for marking narrow stock, suit every need. It's easy on the eyes, incredibly accurate, and just plain fun to use! *Patents pending*


To learn more about INCRA's extraordinary NEW line of precision Marking Protractors, Marking Rules, Bend Rules, T-Rules, and Centering Rules call, write, or fax:

Taylor Design Group, Inc.
P.O. Box 810262, Dallas, TX 75381
Tel: (972) 484-5570 Fax: (972) 243-4277
E-Mail: TDGIncra@AOL.com

Stainless Steel

READER SERVICE NO. 161

Make your SHAPER and MOULDER KNIVES WITH THE NEW VIEL PROFILE COPYING GRINDING MACHINE



VHS VIDEO \$9.95
(credited against machine purchase)

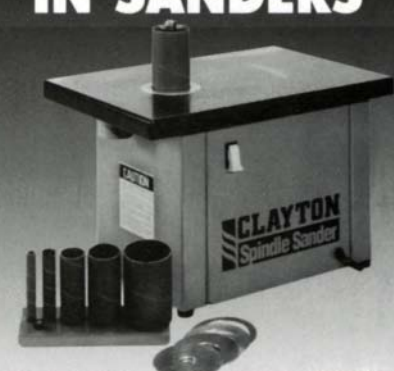
- Grinds knives directly in the toolholder
- Makes distortion-free profiles
- Diamond dresser forms and dresses the grinding wheel
- NEWBALDOR® 1/3 H.P. motor
- 2 years warranty. (1 year on motor)

\$649.00 only
Call 1-800-915-2601

VIEL TOOLS INC.
P.O. BOX 660, MADAWASKA, ME. 04756-0660

READER SERVICE NO. 4

THE STANDARD IN SANDERS



The smooth way to tackle virtually any sanding job.

- Your solution for contour sanding
- Benchtop & full size professional models
- Quick-change drums
- Large table surface
- Built-in dust port
- Premium Baldor induction motor
- Made in U.S.A.

Call for a **FREE** Shop Solutions Catalog.
1-800-971-5050
Clayton Machine Corp.
Royal Oak, MI 48068-0520

READER SERVICE NO. 171

Give Yourself Some ^{More} Breathing Room.

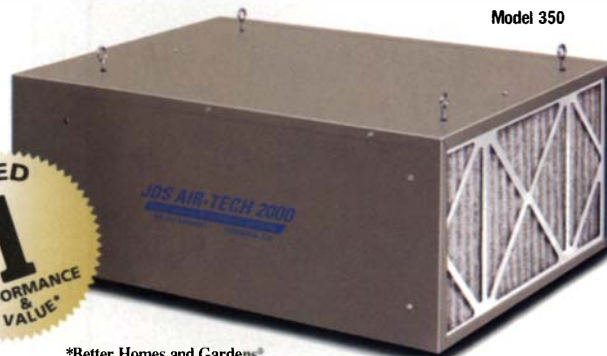
The Best Just Got Better!

Introducing The New Model 350

- 55% More Air Flow
- Ultra Quiet
- 95% Ashrae tested main filter
- Lifetime Warranty
- 30 Day Money Back Guaranty.



*Better Homes and Gardens®
WOOD® Magazine (Nov. 95)



JDS AIR-TECH 2000™

Recent medical studies show that breathing wood dust can be hazardous to your health. The JDS AIR-TECH 2000 will dramatically improve the quality of the air you breathe.

Our model 350 delivers 550 CFM of filtered air. This will clean the air in a 20 x 20 x 8 foot area ten times per hour. For larger areas, our dual speed model 8-12 will deliver 800 or 1,250 CFM of filtered air for only \$495. Our model 10-16 will deliver 1,000 or 1,600 CFM of filtered air for \$695.

The JDS AIR-TECH 2000 systems will remove 99% of particles as small as five microns and 80% of the particles as small as one micron.

Our unique design makes both ceiling installation and filter changing quick and easy. For the removal of odors, fumes and smoke, our optional charcoal filter is available.

Another quality product from
Manufactured in the U.S.A.

To place an order or for the dealer nearest you call us toll-free. And give yourself some breathing room.

\$259.00
Model 350

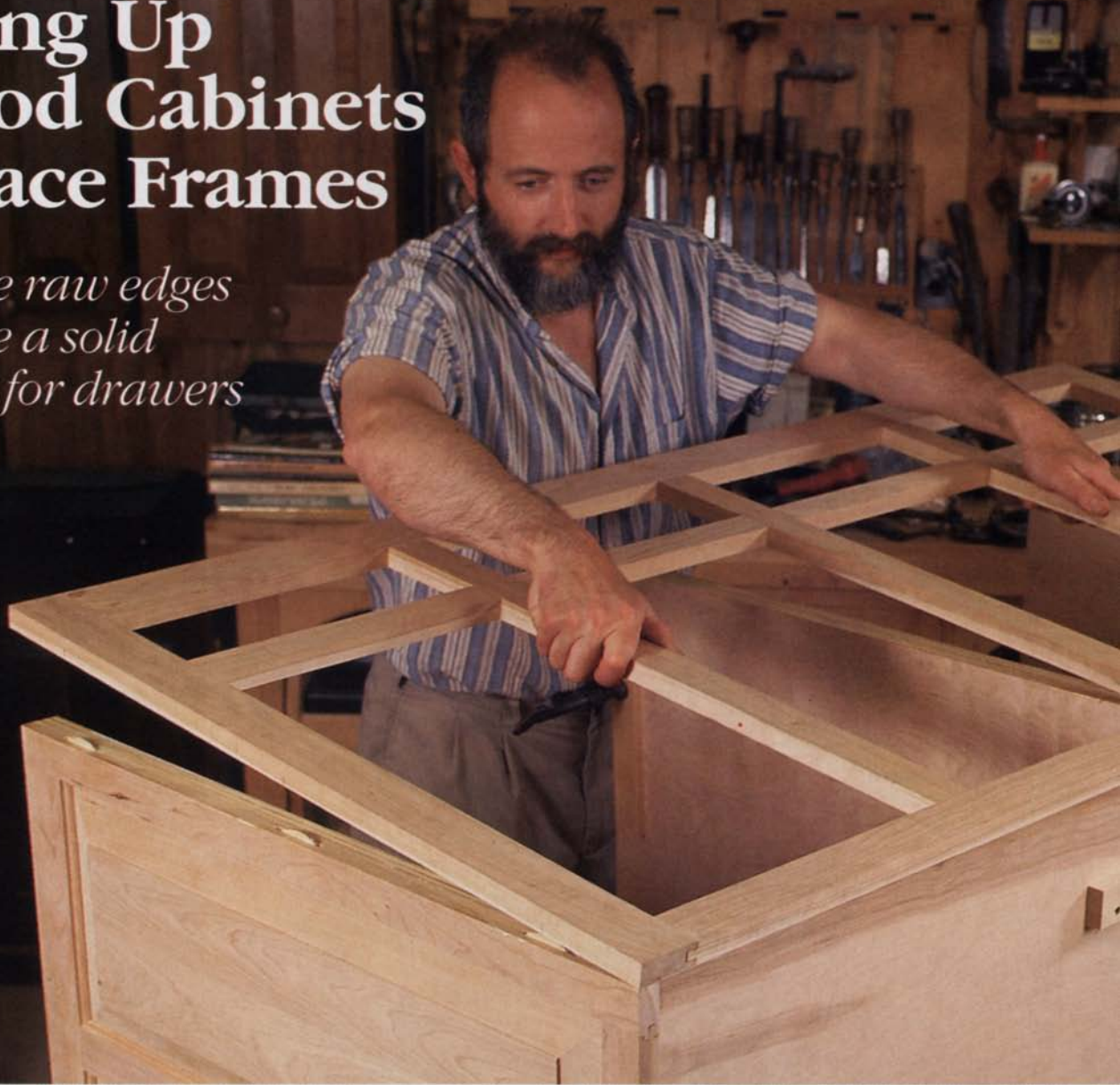
JDS COMPANY
1-800-382-2637

READER SERVICE NO. 128

Dressing Up Plywood Cabinets with Face Frames

Frames hide raw edges and provide a solid foundation for drawers and doors

by Joseph Beals



Face frames complete a cabinet. The author fits a face frame to a plywood carcass, giving the cabinet the appearance of solid-wood furniture.

One of the first face frames I built was a nightmare at every step. It was a maple behemoth, more than 11 ft. long, for a row of cabinets I had built at the job site. When I glued up the frame in my shop, the dowel joints would not line up until I fairly beat them together. I applied the finished frame on-site just as a thunderstorm blew in. I spread white glue on the back of the frame and used two hands, two knees and my forehead to hold it in place. A lightning bolt took out the power at about the third nail. As I set the

frame by kerosene lamp, I decided face frames must be the nastiest job invented.

I have made plenty of face frames since then, and they don't seem nearly as difficult anymore. I now make them with mortise-and-tenon joints and attach them to carcasses with biscuits or with counter-bored and plugged screws.

How a face frame is made is no more important than how it's designed. Face frames should be a subtle element in the composition of a cabinet. A face frame that draws attention to itself through awkward pro-

portions or wild grain isn't doing its job.

And no matter how face frames are made, they all do the same thing. A solid-wood face frame provides a finished front on casework that's usually made of some manufactured material such as plywood or fiberboard. The frame covers the raw edges, provides a place to hang doors, fit drawers and attach trim. Face frames are appropriate for a variety of practical, built-in and free-standing furniture.

Design face frames like doors

Parts of a face frame are best put together as if they were a conventional door frame: Outer stiles should run full height, with top and bottom rails let in between. Internal partitions should follow the same pattern (see the drawing below).

These rules serve well in most instances, but they should be modified when a pair of face frames are joined end to end. The joint between them will look best if the top and bottom rails butt into each other, rather than into side-by-side stiles. This will give the illusion of a continuous frame, which looks better.

It's important to use straight-grained, stable stock for face frames. Wild grain should be avoided, even when the rail or stile is fastened along its length, such as along a

cabinet bottom. It will draw the eye to a pattern that probably has no symmetry or other resolution. The frame should not compete visually with the doors and drawers it surrounds.

There are no best dimensions for the various rails, stiles and partitions, just some guidelines to keep them visually balanced. I mill rough 4/4 stock to $\frac{13}{16}$ in., but standard $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. stock is fine. The parts should be neither so wide as to appear clumsy nor so narrow as to seem fragile. The proportions of smaller parts such as drawer partitions should be reduced to keep them from looking oversized. For a face frame that will house flush-mounted doors and drawers, I find $1\frac{3}{4}$ in. to be the most satisfying width for ordinary stiles, and I derive other component dimensions from it.

Outside stiles need to be wider at corners because they form a joint. To make both appear $1\frac{3}{4}$ in. wide and maintain symmetry around the corner, one must be cut down to 1 in. wide or less. Working with such a narrow piece is not worth the effort, especially if grooved for a panel. I widen the front stile to $2\frac{1}{4}$ in. and make the side stile $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. wide. (For more on how to get around a corner, see the box on p. 47.)

You have several assembly choices

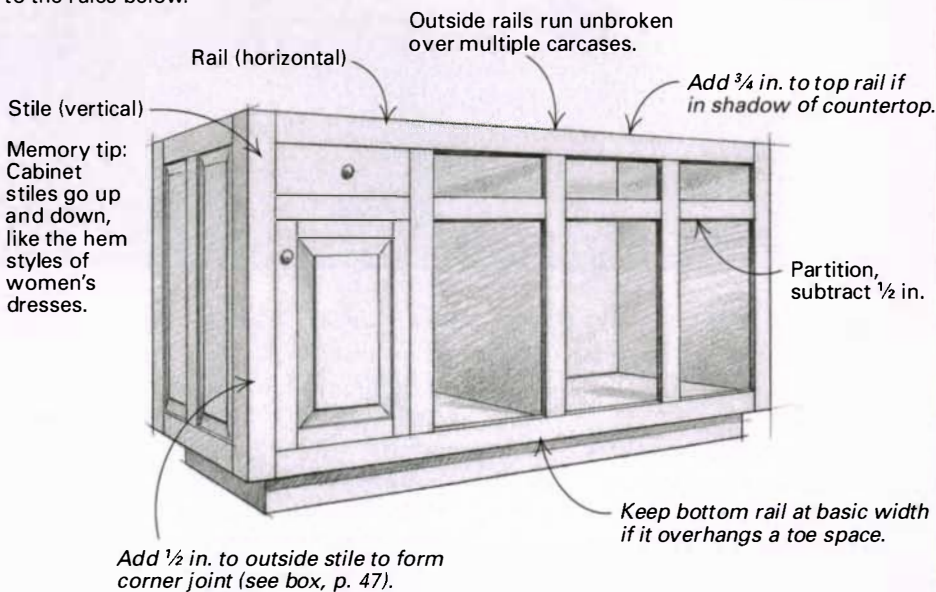
There are at least four ways to make a face frame: with dowels, biscuits, pocket screws or more traditional mortise-and-tenon joinery. Your choice will probably depend on what tools you have on hand and which method you have experience with. For me, the best approach is the old-fashioned way—the mortise and tenon—even if it takes a little longer and is a little more complicated. (The first three methods are explained in more detail on p. 44.)

Mortise-and-tenon joints are strong, very reliable and easily made. They give positive, foolproof alignment of parts. To cut mortises, I use a small slot mortising machine. You could use a router, which is also very fast and accurate.

I make the mortises about $\frac{3}{8}$ in. deep and about $\frac{5}{16}$ in. wide. It's not necessary to make them deeper because a face frame is not subject to particularly severe loading. They should be easy to put together but without too much play (see the photos

Guidelines for designing face frames

Start with a basic width of $1\frac{3}{4}$ in. for rails, stiles and partitions, and vary it according to the rules below.



Three common ways to build a frame

Face frame joints don't need to be particularly strong, but they should go together easily and be simple to align. Mortise-and-tenon joinery is traditional (see a description of my approach on pp. 46-47), but face frames can also be assembled with dowels, biscuits or pocket screws.

Dowels

Pros: Doweled face frames are easy to lay out because you don't need to figure in tenon lengths.

Cons: To prevent frame pieces from rotating, each joint requires two dowels, which can be difficult to align accurately. Once drilled, dowel holes can't be adjusted to compensate for even the smallest alignment mistakes during assembly. If used with yellow glue, doweled joints must be pressed tight at one go: a lapse of a minute or less will let a dowel seize with the joint open.

Biscuits

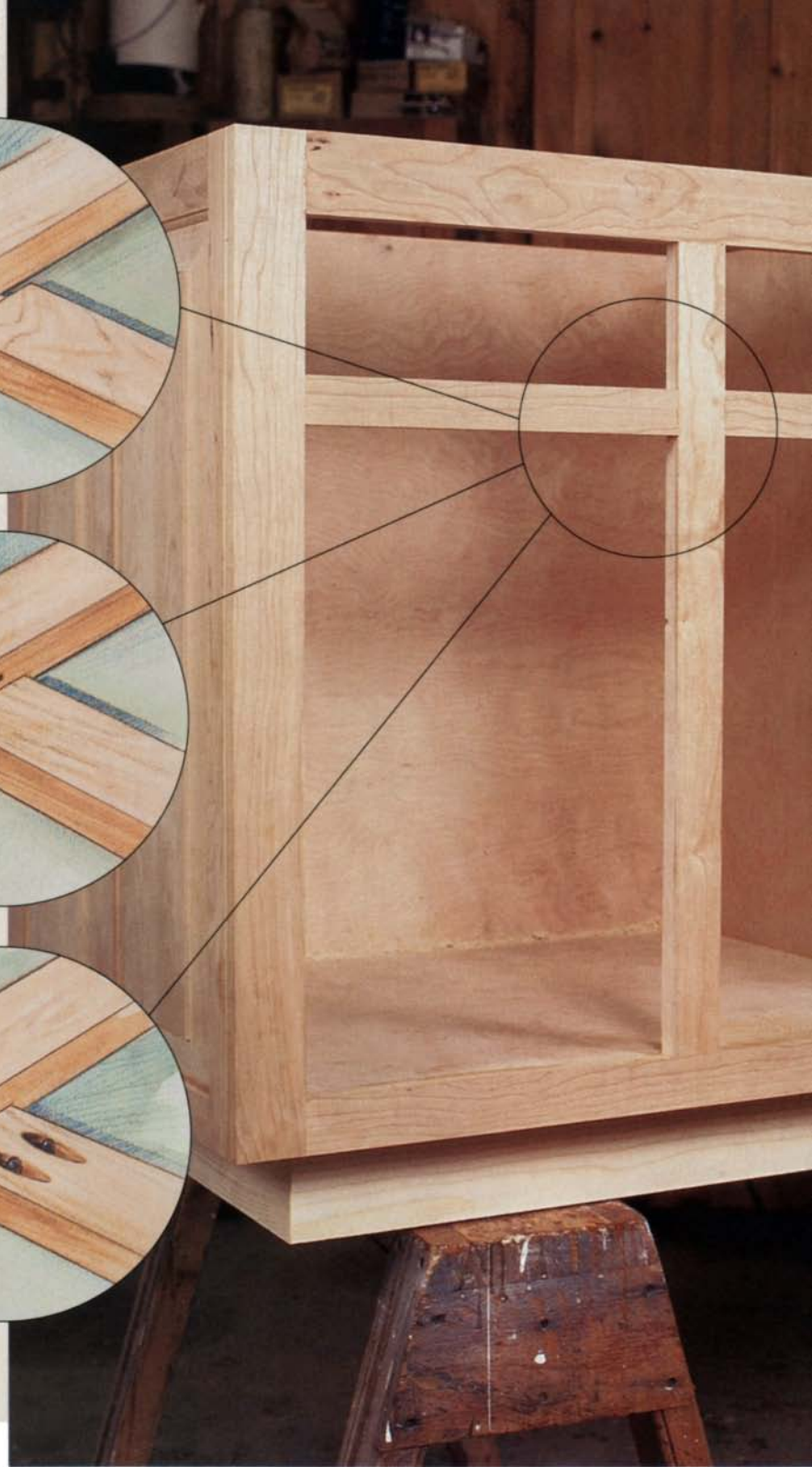
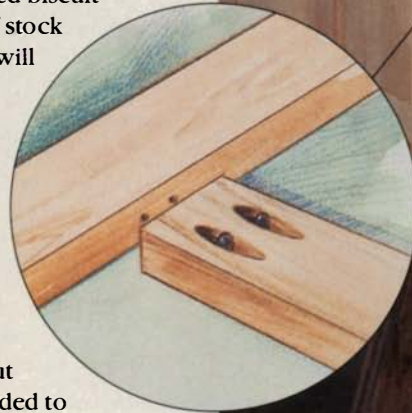
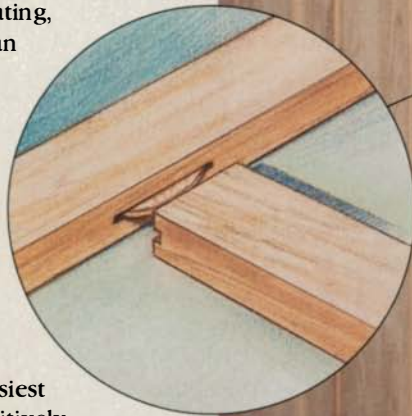
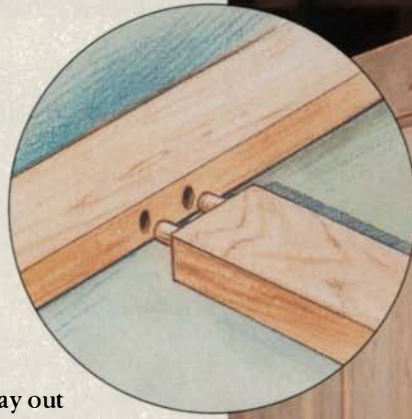
Pros: Biscuit joints are the fastest and easiest joint to make. They align quickly and positively.

Cons: Kerfs for the smallest standard-sized biscuit will break through and show on edges of stock narrower than $2\frac{3}{8}$ in. If a molding detail will be added to the inside of the face frame, biscuits may be the most convenient joinery choice.

Pocket screws

Pros: Pocket screws on the back of the frame make a fast and simple joint.

Cons: Joints are difficult to align perfectly flat and can't be adjusted in any practical manner during assembly without pulling out screws. A dedicated jig is needed to drill screw holes.



showing my approach on pp. 46-47).

When all the joints have been cut, I dry-fit the face frame and compare it to measurements on my drawings and the carcass. It helps to imagine the finished cabinet and overlay that mental picture on the face frame, in case something brutally obvious has slipped through the design process. If all is well, I glue it together.

I brush yellow glue in the mortises and

on the tenons and fit the frame together across sawhorses (see the bottom left photo on p. 46). I clamp across all joints with just enough pressure to bring the tenon shoulders home tight, checking once again to make sure the joints are flat. Adjustments can be made by shifting a clamp or moving it to the opposite side. However, unlike a door, a face frame does not need to be perfectly flat. Because it's relatively thin, the

frame will be fairly limber and will be drawn flat when fitted to the carcass. I also check each joint for square and lateral alignment, adjusting them with a hammer and block if necessary.

I measure diagonals to check the face frame for square (see the photo at right on p. 46). This is crucial, but easy to forget. To square a slightly racked face frame, I skew each clamp slightly. If that doesn't work, I

Attaching frames on the job site

It's often easier to apply face frames while cabinets are still in the shop, but very large or long cabinets are a different story. When a number of smaller cabinet components are put together on a job site, they can be joined with a common face frame. In that situation, frames can be attached to the cabinets with screws or nails.

Plugged screws

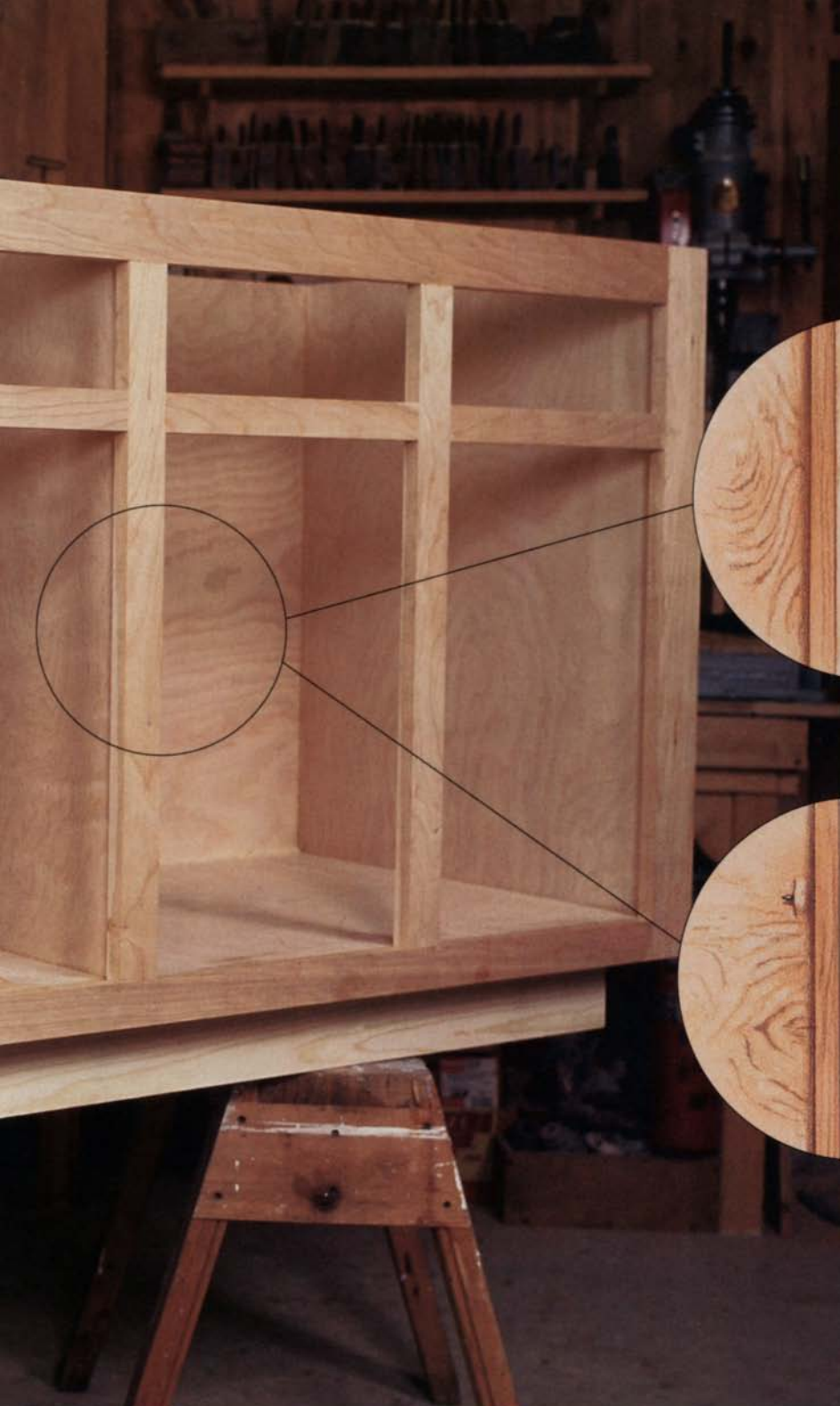
Pros: Plugged screws are useful when clamping a biscuit joint is not an option. They are the equal of biscuits for strength and overall convenience, and can be used with biscuits for better alignment. Use 1 $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. black drywall screws through a $\frac{13}{16}$ -in.-thick face frame. They grip well in plywood and do not require a pilot hole.

Cons: The plugs show if the cabinet is finished bright.

Nails

Pros: The oldest and simplest method is glue and nails, especially for painted work. Nail holes are small and can be filled easily.

Cons: Nails will sometimes wander sideways in a plywood edge, shifting the face frame. Occasionally, a nail will split the plywood or pop out of a cabinet side. Nailed frames are difficult to align exactly without biscuits.



add a clamp across the long diagonal to pull it into place. Despite every care, the square of the door and drawer openings on a complex face frame may not agree with the overall squareness of the frame. When this happens, I split the difference.

Attach face frame to carcasses

Whenever possible, I attach the face frame in my shop because all my tools are near-

by, and clamping a frame to a cabinet is much easier when the cabinet can be parked on a couple of sawhorses. Attaching them on-site is an option if the carcasses and frames are too big to carry as a single unit. Attaching a face frame to carcasses after they've been set in place is my last option, though there are circumstances when it's the best method.

No matter where you end up attaching

face frames, the single most demanding detail is keeping the top edge of the bottom rail flush with the inside of the cabinet bottom. (One exception is when the cabinet bottom becomes a door stop.) The veneers on most cabinet-grade plywoods are very thin and will not withstand much planing or sanding. The top edge of the bottom rail must, therefore, be fastened dead flush or a fraction proud to permit finishing to a

My way of making face frames



Use mortise-and-tenon joinery for a strong, easily aligned joint. To save time, cut the tenon shoulders on the table saw without changing the blade height.



Before glue-up, dry-fit the whole frame. This ensures all pieces will go together smoothly when coping with glue that sets quickly and an armload of clamps.



Sawhorses make clamping up easy. They'll let you fit clamps on both sides of the frame for even clamping pressure.



Only perfect rectangles have equal diagonals. The author compares diagonals to make sure the face frame is square. Angling the clamps corrects minor problems.

smooth joint. This joint has always been particularly important to me. I think it's a sign of sloppy work when it's not flush, but others may not be so obsessed.

Shop installation with biscuits and clamps—When I attach face frames in the shop, I use biscuits almost exclusively (see the top photo on the facing page). The biscuit joint is strong, accurate and doesn't show. Also, biscuits are invaluable along the bottom rail, which demands accurate positioning. However, it's foolish to trust the biscuit to align everything perfectly because there can be some occasional play in the slots. Even with biscuits, you should expect to make adjustments.

In some materials, such as medium-den-

sity fiberboard, biscuits may be the only practical attachment because screws hold poorly in the edge and tend to split the material. Although biscuits allow me to eliminate screws entirely, the disadvantage is that I need to use clamps (see the bottom photo on the facing page). Clamps tie up the carcass for at least an hour, and they always get in the way of cleaning off glue that squeezes out of the joints.

On-site installation with plugged screws—For a very long run of cabinets, on-site installation of face frames has some benefits. Long runs of cabinets look better when united with a single face frame, but attaching them all in the shop and moving them to the site later is impractical. Multiple

Biscuits are best. Although strong, biscuits can be difficult to align when the face frame hangs over the edge of the cabinet. Instead of resetting the fence on his biscuit joiner, the author uses a spacer block the thickness of the overhang to align the tool.

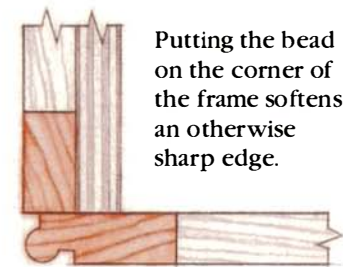
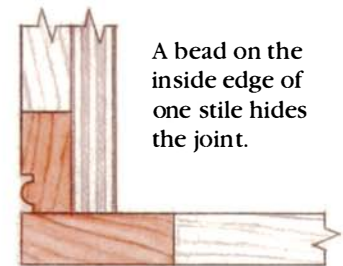
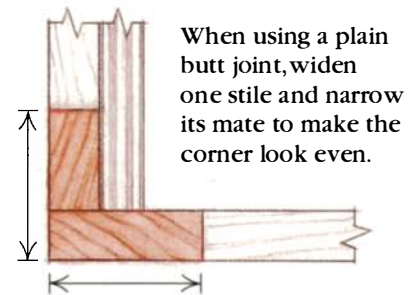


Clamp-up is a cinch with the carcass on its back. Face frames attached with biscuits need to be clamped. Sawhorses make it easy to reach all the edges of the carcass and face frame.



Turning a corner

As seen from the top, face frames can be joined at a cabinet corner in several ways.



cabinets should be set in place individually, then fastened together to ensure they're square, plumb and aligned.

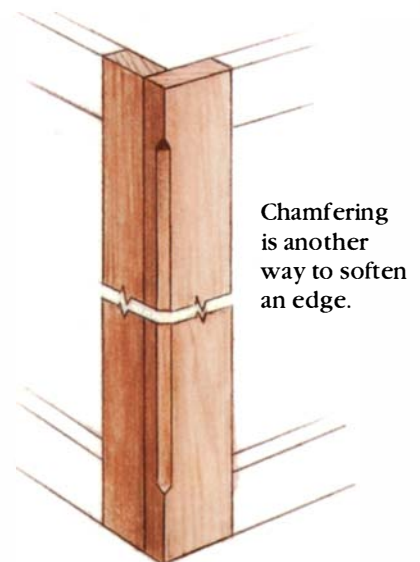
Shop installation of face frames is convenient because the cabinets can lie on their backs, which gives full access for clamping. On-site, after the cabinets are set against the walls, clamping access disappears. In this application, counterbored, plugged screws are hard to match for strength and overall convenience. Once they're in, the attachment is done. Screws grip well in plywood and do not require a pilot hole in the plywood edge.

To hide the screws, I use plugs cut from the same stock as the face frame. For bright finished work, I try to match grain pattern and color as well. After the glue dries, I

strike off most of the excess plug with a chisel and watch how the grain runs. If the grain runs down into the plug, some of the plug can pop off below the surface, leaving a tedious repair job. To avoid it, I finish paring off the plug from the other direction.

Plugged holes vanish under paint, but even with careful grain and color matching, that little circle is always visible under a bright finish. This isn't necessarily offensive, but it requires that screw holes be carefully and symmetrically aligned. I find that there is something pleasing about a thoughtful, geometric pattern of plugs along the edges of a face frame. □

Joseph Beals is a custom woodworker in Marshfield, Mass.



Rabbet Planes Are Real Shop Workhorses

*These versatile tools clean up machine cuts
and fine-tune joinery for a perfect fit*



by Garrett Hack

If I were headed to another part of the world for an extended stay and could pack only a small kit of woodworking tools, I would make sure I brought along at least one rabbet plane. From cutting and fitting rabbets and dados to making final adjustments to tenons, rabbet planes have no equal.

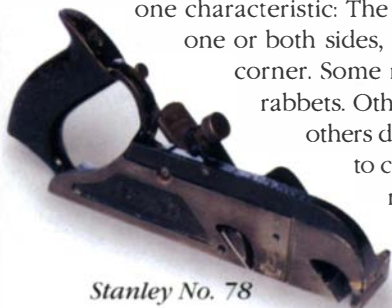
There are dozens of types of rabbet planes, but they all share one characteristic: The iron is flush with the plane body on one or both sides, allowing the plane to cut right into a corner. Some rabbet planes cut timber-frame sized rabbets. Others are better suited to fine work. Still others do very specialized jobs, like cutting into corners or widening grooves cut with a router or dado set.

In 1872, the Greenfield Tool Co. offered nearly 100 sizes and types of wooden rabbet planes and an

additional 38 models of fillisters (a fancier model that included a fence, a nicker to score cross-grain cuts and a depth stop). Cast iron later became the material of choice, and it wasn't long before there were even more choices in iron than there had been in wood. Many of the older rabbet planes are no longer in production, but a number of them are still being made (available through mail-order companies such as Garrett Wade, Lee Valley Tools and Woodcraft). The reason is simple: Rabbet planes have not outlived their usefulness, even in woodshops where much of the work is done by machine. Just two rabbet planes make a good starter kit (see the story on the facing page).

Two basic planes for all-around work

For general-purpose work, I turn to a basic rabbet plane—either a Stanley No. 78 (see the photo at left) or a No. 289. They can quickly adjust a rabbet that's been cut on the tablesaw or sink a rabbet



Stanley No. 78

Adding rabbet planes to your tool kit

What do you include in a kit of rabbet planes that will handle any job in a furnituremaking shop? Though no single rabbet plane can do everything, the No. 78 comes close—it can cut and adjust many different rabbets.

For fitting joints precisely and paring end-grain shoulders, however, the No. 78 is too coarse a tool. For these jobs a low-angle, fine-mouth, heavy shoulder plane is ideal. Any of the larger Stanleys work well—the No. 92, No. 93 or No. 94—and they can double as chisel planes.

I would also include a No. 90. If you do a lot of fine, precise work, a bullnose rabbet can really come in handy. —G.H.

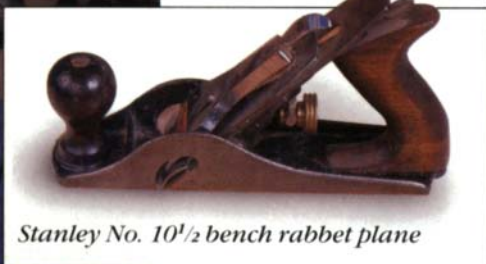
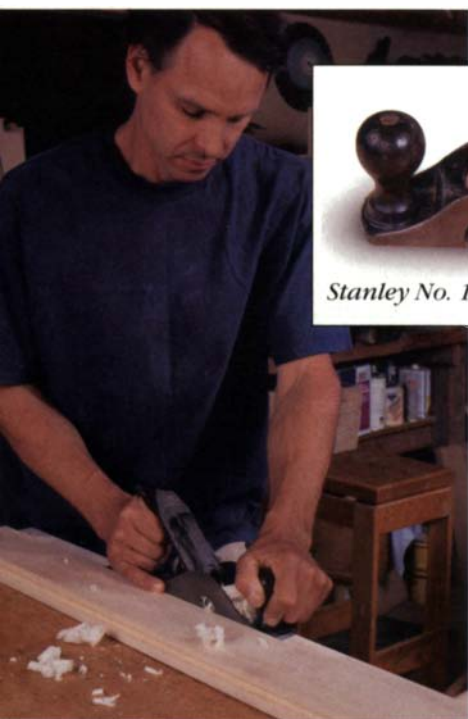


in the back of picture-frame stock. Because these planes are so simple to keep tuned and to use, it's often possible to cut a rabbet in less time than it takes to set up a router.

These planes were designed more for carpentry than furniture-making, so their mouths aren't as narrow as I'd like for fitting joints. This makes them better suited for less-than-fussy work. Stanley's No. 78 and the Record No. 778 (essentially the same tool) are the only basic rabbet planes I'm aware of that are still being made. Both are generally available. Because so many wooden rabbet planes of the same style were made, they are easy to find on the used-tool market.

Bench rabbet planes do large-scale work

Three Stanley planes, Nos. 10, 10¼ and 10½, were designed for planing large rabbets. All three are known as bench rabbet planes because they look identical to the No. 4 and No. 5 bench planes, except for the distinctive rabbet throat. Capable of the same heavy work as a bench plane, bench rabbet planes have double irons (an iron with a chipbreaker screwed to it), lateral and depth adjusters and the same style handles and knobs as their standard bench plane counterparts.



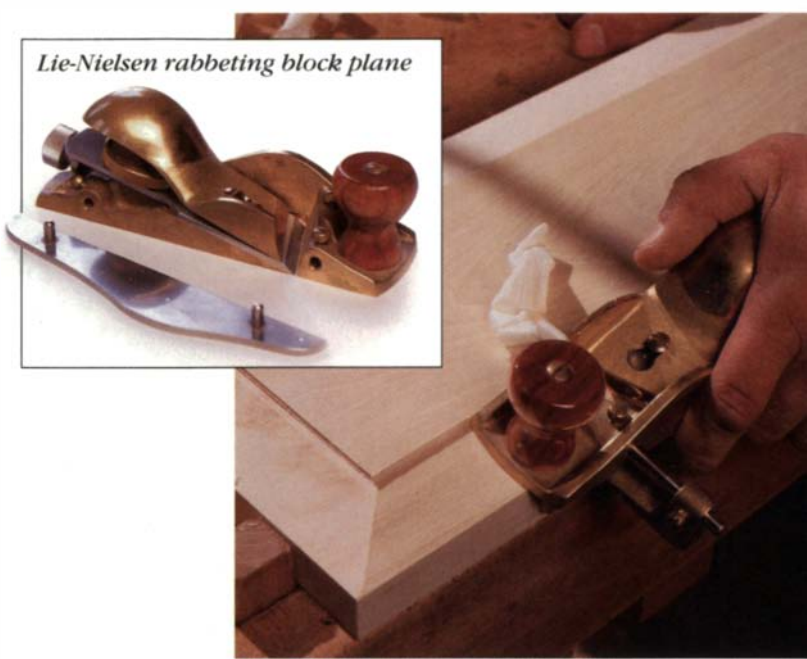
The Stanley No. 10, a favorite with timber framers, is still in production. With its long sole, the same as a 13-in. No. 5 jack plane, and its 2¼-in.-wide iron, the No. 10 is a useful plane for cleaning up timber frame tenons or big rabbets in door and window frames (see the photo at left). The

No. 10¼ is rare. It's the same length as the No. 10, but it has a tilting handle and knob and nickers. The No. 10½ bench rabbet plane is still being made (see the photo above). It's about 9 in. long and has a 2¼-in.-wide iron, the same as a No. 4 smooth plane.

Rabbeting block planes are suited to small work

For work in tight places, the smaller rabbeting block planes are handiest. The Stanley No. 140 looks like any other block plane, except that the iron is skewed and one side of the plane body is removable for rabbeting work. I've owned a Millers Falls No. 7 for years, which is a knockoff of the Stanley model (manufacturers copied many of the Stanley planes after the patents expired).

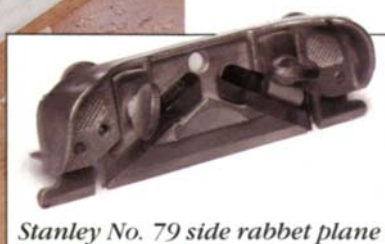
The No. 140 can be used to smooth the bevels of raised panels and to rabbet with one hand. The Sargent No. 507, which has its



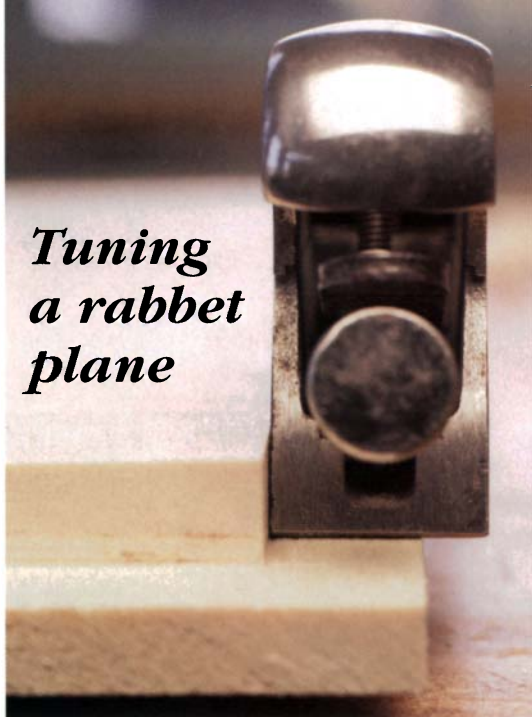
iron exposed on both sides, is useful if you encounter tearout when planing in one direction. The only rabbeting block plane I know of that is still being made today is the Lie-Nielsen skew block plane, which is based on the Stanley No. 140. The plane has a skewed iron that's designed to give a smoother slicing cut.

Side rabbet plane adjusts width of groove

Side rabbet planes are unusual because the iron projects from the side of the plane and takes shavings off walls of rabbets and dados. Stanley's right- and left-handed pair, the Nos. 98 and 99, are now out of production, though Lie-Nielsen reproductions are now being made (see the photos above). Stanley also came up with the No. 79, a tool with two irons—one for each direction—that's still being made (see the photos below). These planes are great for fitting or tapering the shoulder of a groove or a sliding



Tuning a rabbet plane



The key to tuning any rabbet plane is aligning the iron both with the sole and with the side (or sides) of the plane. The object is to have the cutting edge parallel with the sole and parallel with, and just barely peeking out, on the side. This is one of those things that's easier said than done, and it usually takes some experimenting.

Once the iron is aligned with the side, check that it's parallel with the sole. The only way to remedy any large misalignment is by grinding and rehonng the edge. With the iron properly ground and honed, careful honing in the future should keep

everything in alignment.

Skewed irons require one additional tune-up step: The back of the iron along the shoulder side has to be ground back so it's flush with the side of the plane.

The outside of the nicker or spur should be aligned with the cutting edge and should be honed knife sharp. Hone it only on the inside edge, and if necessary, bend it slightly (as though you were setting a sawtooth) to bring it into alignment with the iron.

Finally, a light coating of wax on the parts will make adjustments smoother. —G.H.

dovetail. If you need to take off just $\frac{1}{32}$ in. to get a shelf to fit in a dado perfectly, using one of these planes is just as fast and a lot safer than tapping on the router fence and taking another pass.

Shoulder planes are precision rabbet planes

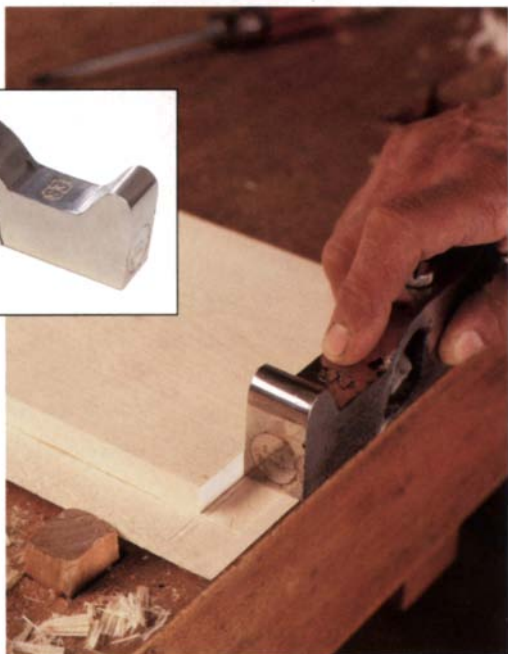
The sole and sides of a shoulder plane are machined or lapped precisely square so that the plane can be used on its side to trim the shoulder accurately while being guided by a tenon or the bottom of a rabbet (see the photos below). Stanley made four versions, each progressively longer and wider: Nos. 90, 92, 93 and 94. Only the No. 94 is no longer being made (a No. 91 was never produced).

One situation where a larger Stanley shoulder plane really makes sense is for cutting a long rabbet, like the one on the end of a tabletop that will receive breadboard ends.

All four of these planes have threaded adjusters for setting the



Stanley No. 93 shoulder plane



From rabbet plane to chisel plane—All four of the Stanley shoulder planes can be converted to chisel planes by removing the nose pieces, allowing the plane to cut right into a corner.

depth of the iron. The No. 90 has a bullnose for working into tight places, and the nose pieces on all four can be removed to turn them into chisel planes (see the photo above).

The Stanley designs are based on the classic British shoulder rabbets, either made from steel plates dovetailed together or cast from gunmetal. In both, a wood infill was sandwiched between the two sides of the plane body, and a wedge kept the irons in place. □

Garrett Hack builds furniture in Thetford Center, Vt. He is the author of The Handplane Book (The Taunton Press, 1997).

Lumber from Your Own Backyard

Hire a sawyer and his machine to reap furniture-grade lumber at great savings

by Gus Carlson



Early on in my career as a sawyer, I spent an entire day in a customer's yard cutting lumber for a barn frame. From time to time, I'd notice someone peeking through the curtains. When I'd finished up, the couple who lived there finally came out. They both helped me pack, and as we worked, I learned it had been the woman who had watched all day from the window. She was awestruck by the process of turning trees into lumber. As we were saying our good-byes, she touched my arm and said animatedly, "It's really like a miracle, isn't it?" Amen.

Hiring a sawyer to bring in a portable bandsaw mill is a great way to get lumber at a good price. Even if you don't live on a wooded site, chances are good that sometime during the year a friend, relative or neighbor will need a tree removed. Logs from

Locating a sawyer

These sawmill manufacturers can refer you to the owners of their mills.

Better Built Corp., Wilmington, Mass.; (508) 657-5636

Kasco Manufacturing Co. Inc., Shelbyville, Ind.; (317) 398-7973

Norwood Sawmills, Amherst, N.Y.; (800) 567-0404

Timberking, Kansas City, Mo.; (800) 942-4406

Timber Technology, Earlysville, Va.; (804) 978-4636

Wood-Mizer Products, Inc., Indianapolis, Ind.; (800) 553-0182

these trees can be cut into boards right on the spot for much less than you would pay at a lumberyard.

A bandsaw mill doesn't waste much wood

The advantages of having a bandsaw mill do the sawing are many. I have owned and operated such a mill for several years. The mill is mounted on wheels and can be towed on the highway with a pickup truck to the site where the trees were cut. This eliminates the difficulty and cost of transporting logs and, even more important, puts the milling operation directly under your observation. You're guaranteed to get all the lumber cut, and you can advise the sawyer how you'd like the log sawn. My mill, which is fairly typical, can saw logs up to 36 in. dia. and 21 ft. long, so all but the largest trees can be accommodated.

Another advantage of having your lumber bandsawn—especially for craftsmen interested in furniture-grade lumber—is that so much less wood ends up as sawdust than with any other method of milling (see the photo at right). Compared to a circular-saw mill, a bandsaw yields 25% to 30% more board feet from the same log. Chainsaw mills waste even more wood than a circular sawmill. I know—I owned one for years.

Bandsaw-mill manufacturers advertise this fact, but I still had a hard time believing it at first. Repeated measurements have convinced me, however, that a bandsaw consistently yields at least 25% more than the International Log Scale (an industry benchmark) suggests when sawing lumber 2 in. thick or less.

Finding a sawyer can sometimes be a challenge, but try looking in the yellow pages under "sawmills," or check the local paper's classified advertisements if you live in a relatively rural area. Also, the manufacturers of these mills provide a referral service, hooking up mill owners with people who have logs they want sawn (see the box on the facing page).

As with any custom work, you should give your sawyer a date as far in advance as you can. Chances are you'll be dealing with a small, independent businessman who has a backlog of five or six customers or orders and who must juggle logging, skidding, milling, kiln-drying and making deliveries. Order early or, even better, put in a standing request or one with a flexible date.

Avoid the very large and the very small

The cost of having lumber milled depends either directly or indirectly on the sawyer's production rate, so it's in the customer's best interest to understand the basics. Production rates vary according to a number of factors starting with the make and model of the mill. The larger the motor, obviously, the faster the saw can cut. Also, hydraulic log turners, loaders and clamps speed up production quite a bit. Even with a full contingent of hydraulics, there are still times when logs—especially large ones—have to be manipulated manually.

The logs themselves also make a difference in how fast a sawyer can process lumber. Hardwoods are a bit slower to cut than softwoods, with hickory the slowest, at least in my area. The size of the logs and dimensions of the lumber affect production rates as well: The smaller and shorter the logs, the slower the rate. Logs smaller than 8 in. dia. and less than 8 ft. long are too small to produce much lumber. At the other end of the spectrum, really huge logs are difficult and



Furniture or firewood: a logs-to-lumber checklist



Here's the payoff. At least some furniture-grade lumber is probably hiding in that backyard tree. But think carefully before calling in a sawyer.

How big is the tree?

- Logs smaller than 8 in. dia. and less than 8 ft. long are too small to produce much lumber.
- Without special equipment, really huge logs are difficult and dangerous to handle.

What condition is the tree in?

- Nails, barbed wire and other foreign objects can be imbedded in trees around houses and along fence lines.
- Crooked, split, rotten or insect-infected logs just aren't worth it.
- Avoid muddy logs unless the lumber is especially valuable.

Can a sawyer get to the tree?

- Easy access for trucks and a flat, clear spot for sawing are advantages.

It's not all suitable for furniture

- Lower-quality lumber will account for more than 50% of the tree's yield.



A big walnut tree is a prize. In most cases, it's not worth the time and effort to remove mud-encrusted bark from a tree. A black walnut this big, however, is a different story.



When you're ready to call a sawyer



Getting a custom job—An experienced sawyer can coax the best possible lumber out of a log. If you want to save money and speed production, offer to help.

When do you need the lumber?

Make arrangements with the sawyer as far in advance as possible; they're often very busy.

Are you willing to lend a hand?

A willingness to help can save you money and allow you to dictate how the log is sawn.

What kind of mill does the sawyer have?

A sawyer with a bandsaw mill will get you more lumber with less waste.

How do you want the wood cut?

It takes far less time to slab a log into consecutive planks than it does to saw for grade, but when your goal is top-grade lumber, the extra effort is worth it.

Where do you want everything?

Decide where logs will be stockpiled, where slabs will be discarded and where the finished lumber will be stacked.

This lumber is wet and heavy. Freshly cut boards like these may have a moisture content of 60%. Lumber should be stickered for proper drying, a process that will take at least a couple of months.



dangerous to handle without equipment like a backhoe or front-end loader. And it takes far less time to slab a log into consecutive planks than it does to saw for grade, which involves turning a log continually to look for its best face (see the photo at left).

I won't even consider cutting muddy logs unless they're very valuable (large walnut logs, for example). Lots of time can be wasted skinning the muddy bark off with axes, and if the mud isn't removed, the blade will dull almost instantly (see the bottom photo on p. 53).

Other dangers to the blade abound: Trees from around houses and along fence lines often harbor hidden nails, barbed wire and other foreign objects. Porcelain insulators are the worst I have hit. I charge \$20 each time the blade hits something. To sharpen and set a blade may take 20 minutes or more, and a new blade (1¼ in. wide with 7/8 in. between teeth) costs about \$25.

Don't bother with crooked, split, rotten or insect-infected logs. I make it a point to inform the customer when a log is not worth the effort. You should ask the sawyer you hire to do the same.

A well-organized milling site makes a big difference in maintaining steady production, too. Hilly or rough ground with rocks or stumps can slow things down and create hazards. Allow plenty of room, not only for the mill but also for trucks and tractors used to move the logs or lumber. A flat, clear spot perhaps 60 ft. sq. will do. Think in terms of where logs will be stockpiled, where slabs will be discarded and where the finished lumber will be stacked.

Often, customers want to help. I generally welcome it, and I enjoy working with them. Having help loading logs and off-loading slabs and lumber can nearly double the rate of production. Also, I'm sympathetic to woodworkers' desires to participate in making lumber from their own trees for their own furniture.

Price may be by the board foot or by the hour

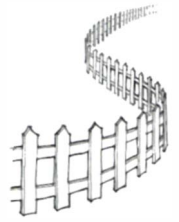
So how much does it cost to have lumber milled? I use two pricing methods: a board foot rate (one board foot is a volume of wood an inch thick, a foot wide and a foot long) and an hourly rate. When all the factors affecting production are known and there are several days of work (so things have a chance to average out), I feel comfortable quoting a board foot price—about 30 cents per board foot when working alone or as little as 20 cents per board foot if the owner helps. The board-foot price is often preferred by customers because there are seemingly no unknowns.

For smaller jobs or those with unknowns, I quote an hourly rate. For mill and sawyer, a charge of \$35 an hour is realistic, at least in my part of the country. In such cases, any site preparation or help or equipment furnished by the customer will maximize the time the saw is actually cutting the log. And only that yields lumber.

My experience has been that, even with inexperienced help, in eight or 10 hours, no more than 1,000 bd. ft. will be cut. At an average retail price of 75 cents per board foot (remember that we're talking about



Often 50% or more of a log will be less than furniture grade. Finding a use for lower-grade lumber will often determine whether sawing a log makes sense financially.



green, roughsawn lumber), that's \$750 worth of lumber for which you might pay \$350. Using the hourly rate, I've never had anyone say or even hint that they got a bad deal, probably because I always let the customer know how it will work out beforehand. The \$35 per hour and the 30 cents per board foot rates boil down to the same thing.

Keep in mind that this freshly cut lumber has a moisture content of 60% or so. It can be used immediately for outdoor utility structures like barns, fences and sheds, although flooring, siding and roofing boards should be air dried to, say, 20%. I know this isn't a universally shared opinion, but I think lumber for use in heated interior spaces should be kiln dried, a process that may add 30 cents per board foot to the cost of the lumber and may take several months or more depending on how long it's first air dried. That's still a bargain.

Not all of the lumber will be perfect

The value of the lumber depends upon its grade which, in turn, depends on good logs and the sawyer's skill—his ability to make every cut count. Grading rules can be quite complex, sometimes

reading like a set of tax-filing instructions. The basic goal, however, is straightforward and simple to understand: no knots, no splits, no stains, no worm holes, no defects—just straight, fine-grained, clear lumber. Generally speaking, the best lumber comes from the bottom of the tree—the first, or butt, and maybe the second log. The higher logs have more limbs and, therefore, more knots. Even the lower logs have knots in most cases, but they lurk deep inside the log, closer to the center. It's from the outside of the lower logs that the best lumber can be expected.

Oddly enough, finding a use for lower-grade lumber will often determine whether sawing a log makes sense financially. Often 50% or more of a log will be less than furniture grade, and you simply cannot leave half of the lumber in a pile, unused and unwanted, and still show a profit. Some milling projects never happen because there's not much of a market for the lower-grade lumber. Long live barns and fences. □

Gus Carlson harvests, saws and dries wood in and around East Haddam, Conn. He's also a retired architect who designs structures for his lumber customers.

Turning a nuisance tree into new kitchen cabinets

The property was surrounded by big, unkempt, leafy, maples and white oaks. Many weren't in the best of possible locations, such as the 60-ft.-tall white oak jammed right against the front of the house, splitting the view and the walkway in two. To my wife, this piece of Connecticut real estate we were considering was a nest of problems, including the faux Western-themed interior. "Bonanza Lite" we called it.

But I fell in love with the idea of living in a grove of trees. I saw opportunity in the living lumber at our doorstep. Only after I convinced my wife that the big white oak would make beautiful kitchen cabinets was she willing to make a bid for the house.

The owners gratefully accepted our offer and fled to California, leaving us a frighteningly tall, homemade snow gauge.

A few months later, the chainsaw crew arrived. It was music to my ears. Two guys finished off that big tree on a chilly February day, chipping all the smaller branches and leaving four 8-ft.-long logs and a jumbled pile of firewood.

A few days later the sawyer arrived. He was a big guy, dressed for the job in heavy cotton duck outerwear. I asked what had

motivated him to buy a \$25,000 sawmill with all the bells and whistles. He said he owned some acreage covered with southern pine and had harvested a chunk of it for his own use. But his dream, to build a log cabin with his son and use the mill to cut all the lumber needed for the home had been dashed. His son, following a serious accident, was no longer capable of strenuous activity. These days, the sawmill mostly sat idle in his garage.

I watched as he set it up, the machine still shiny and new looking. He seemed happy to put it to good use, to be breathing fresh air, like in the days when he worked as a utility company lineman. Manhandling thousand-pound logs, getting covered with fresh sawdust and working an eight-hour day still appealed to him.

There was one worry to contend with: hidden nails, a curse bedeviling most trees close to homes. The sawyer asked and I agreed to pay for damaged bandsaw blades. Sure enough, there were nails, but luckily only in the last log. After adding up all the costs—the tree trimmer and the sawyer and a couple of bandsaw blades—my 400 bd. ft. of clear quartersawn oak cost about \$1.50 a board foot, less than half the prevailing rate for kiln dried.

The leaves are falling now on the stickered pile, which has been exhaling water vapor for about eight months. It's time to haul it inside, to get the moisture content down from the current 14% to about 8%. By mid-winter, those boards will be reshaped into drawers and frame-and-panel doors. And then the Bonanza-Lite era of our kitchen will be ushered out gleefully with crowbar and sledgehammer.

—Anatole Burkin, associate editor



Homegrown lumber—The author harvested about 400 bd. ft. of white oak from a yard tree for about \$1.50 a board foot.

Designing on the Go: A Coffee Table Takes Shape

*Altering legs,
shelf and top leads
to a handsome table
in the spirit of the Shakers*

by Peter Turner

My sister Wendy offered me a deal I couldn't refuse. She'd give me one of her watercolor paintings if I made a worktable for her studio. She sent me a rough sketch showing a long, low table with a shelf beneath the top.

Then I started thinking. Why not turn Wendy's worktable into a prototype for something I could sell as a stock item in my booth at craft shows? Something everyone needs—a coffee table. This barter proved to be the start of a design-and-build process that produced four versions of this Shaker-style coffee table

and culminated in the table you see in the front photo. It gracefully serves its purpose and is not difficult to build.

Small changes produce big results

Along the way, I tried three different leg designs, three approaches to the shelf and top construction, and several different dimensions on the top. Wendy's worktable, at 20 in. high, was a little too tall to correspond to most sofas. I lowered the second version to 18 in. and added a 48-in. by 23-in. top. The legs, turned from 1 $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. stock, were slightly tapered and

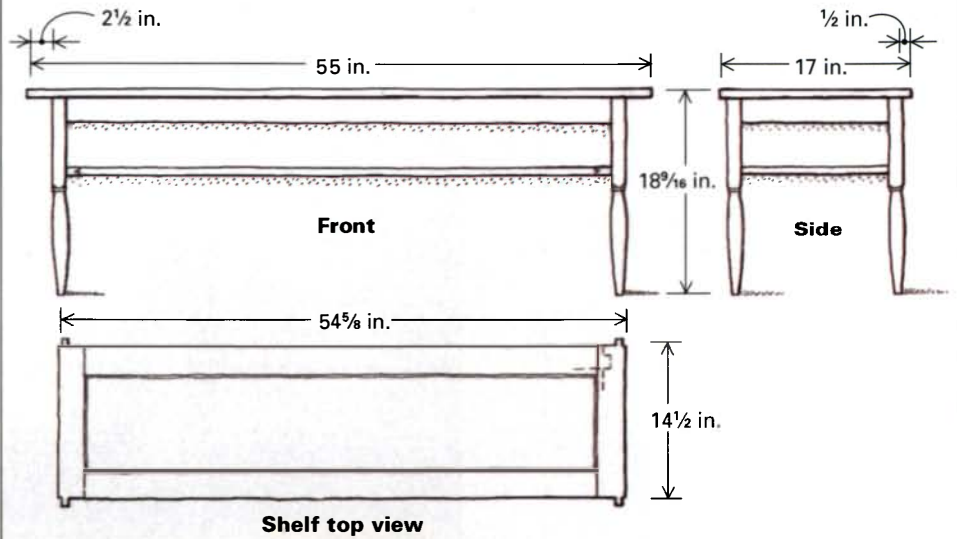
ended at $\frac{15}{16}$ in. at the floor (see the back table).

Both the top and the shelf had breadboard ends. Although very useful, the table's narrow width reminded me of an aircraft carrier, and the legs ended up looking like cigars.

A shortened incarnation, 36 in. by 18 in., with square, tapered legs followed (see the center table). I added a more intricate breadboard design, one with multiple tenons, after I read an article by Garrett

Shaker simplicity in a coffee table

An ample overhang on the top, turned legs and restrained design gives this coffee table a decidedly Shaker look. All joinery is mortise and tenon.



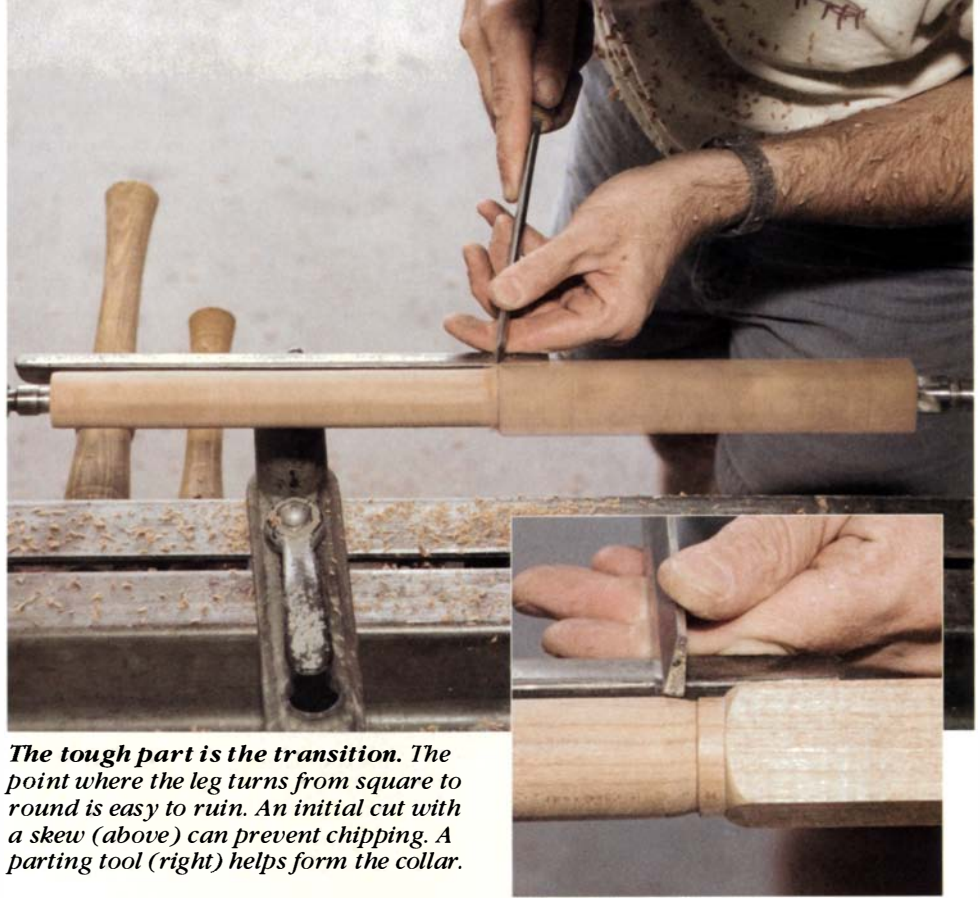
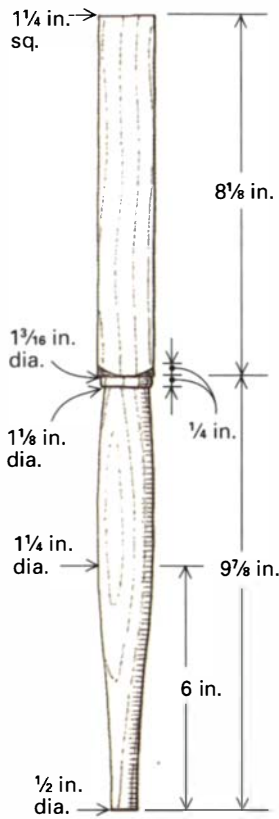
Hack describing his approach (see *FWW* #110, pp. 78-81). That was as much to try a new technique as it was to provide more strength and stability.

But some of these design features made the table too expensive. So to make the table easier and faster to build (and as a result less expensive), I reduced its complexity while retaining its usefulness and grace. Breadboard ends were eliminated on the top and replaced on the shelf with a frame-and-panel design, which I think is easier to make. And along the way, I refined the turned leg from its initial cigar shape to a more delicate



Keep trying. Peter Turner's work on this coffee table began with a request from his sister and a sketch (far left). After several tries, he settled on a graceful design that he could build quickly.

Thinner is more graceful
An early version of this turned leg was $1\frac{5}{16}$ in. dia. at the floor, but to the author, it looked too much like a cigar. He then developed this pattern, with a $\frac{1}{2}$ -in.-dia. foot.



The tough part is the transition. The point where the leg turns from square to round is easy to ruin. An initial cut with a skew (above) can prevent chipping. A parting tool (right) helps form the collar.

form. The first of these simpler versions was 18 in. high with a 48-in. by 18-in. top. I finally settled on a slightly longer version, with a 60-in. by 18-in. top that is $\frac{3}{16}$ in. thick. The shelf is $\frac{5}{8}$ in. thick.

Simple construction complements the design

There aren't many pieces to this table, and it doesn't require much material—in all, about 25 bd. ft. of $\frac{1}{4}$ lumber and 4 bd. ft. of $\frac{3}{4}$ wood for the legs. I use mortises and tenons to join both the apron pieces and the frame-and-panel shelf to the legs.

I start by turning the legs from $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in.-sq. stock. I'm by no means a master turner, so I use only a few turning tools on the legs:

a roughing-out gouge, a skew, a scraper and a parting tool. The gouge does most of the work, and the only tricky part is turning the pommel at the transition where the leg goes from square to round. The danger is chipping out corners of the leg where it remains square. So I use the tip of the skew to make a shallow cut at the transition point (see the top photo), then a scraper to round over the corners very gently. The detail I especially like is the $\frac{1}{4}$ -in.-wide collar at the transition from round to square (see the inset photo).

Once the legs are turned, I cut apron mortises in the legs and cut stile mortises in the shelf frame rails using a Multi-Router, which is a router-based joinery

tool. But it doesn't matter how you cut the mortises. They could be done with a router, a mortiser, a drill press and chisel, or entirely by hand. I make grooves for the shelf in the frame parts on a tablesaw to match the mortises.

When I cut apron and shelf frame tenons, I make sure the length between shoulders on both apron ends and shelf rails is identical so the legs stay square. This means I make the long aprons first and then the shelf, which has a $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. by $\frac{5}{8}$ -in. tenon at each corner. I clamp a long apron between two legs and mark shelf mortises in the legs directly from the shelf tenons. Once the shoulder-to-shoulder distance on the shelf is established, I cut

Making it Shaker when the Shakers didn't make it

Can't imagine a living room without a coffee table? The Shakers could. They didn't build coffee tables. To give my design a feeling that is reminiscent of Shaker work, I turned to my reference library (the four books I find most useful are listed on the facing page).

If you want to know more about the religious and social basis of Shaker craft, you can start with something called "Orders and Rules of the Church at Mount Lebanon: Millennial Laws of

Gospel Statutes & Ordinances." This summary of Shaker habits—described in some of the books I used—was published for church elders in several versions between 1821 and 1887. Laws covered general approaches to furniture, and they could be very specific: The 1845 laws required beds to be painted green and limited bedroom mirrors to 18 in. by 12 in.

For the design of this table, I looked at photos of Shaker work. The greater the variety and number of photographic examples I

the short apron pieces to match.

When fitting the shelf panel, I take the shrinking characteristics of the wood and the time of year into account. Various books provide formulas for figuring out how much each species of wood moves with changes in seasonal humidity.

I fitted the panel in this table in early October, when the weather was still warm, so I guessed the wood was close to its maximum width. The reveals around the edge of the panel are sized accordingly. The panel is flush on both

sides of the shelf.

A tenon on each corner of the shelf fits into a corresponding mortise in the leg. I rough out these mortises on the drill press and clean them up with a chisel.

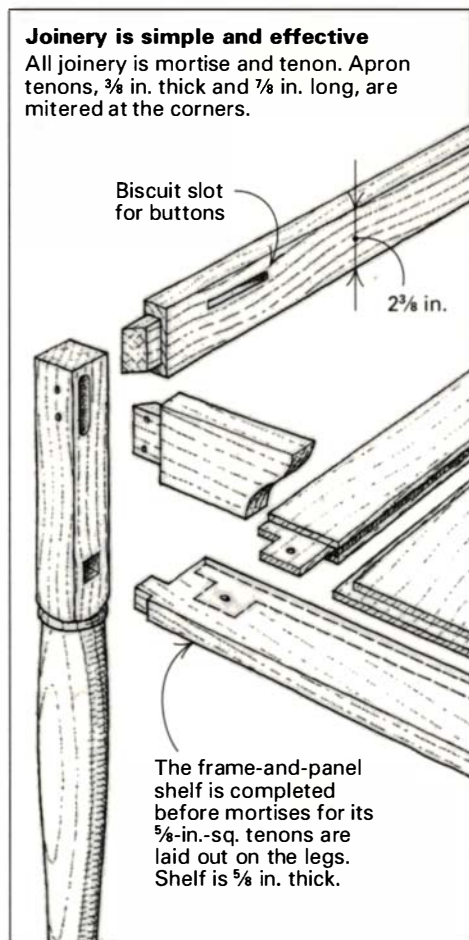
After assembly, finish up with citrus oil

Final assembly begins with a dry-fit (see the photo below). Then I glue together the long aprons and legs. The short end aprons and the fully sanded shelf are then glued into place and pinned (I use 1/8-in.-

dia. dowel for pins), two pins for each apron joint and one for each shelf joint. To attach the top, I use wooden buttons with tongues that fit biscuit slots cut on the inside edges of the aprons.

After bringing everything along to 320-grit sandpaper, I finish it with three coats of Livos oil, which has a pleasant smell and produces a nice satin sheen. □

Peter Turner makes furniture for a living in a South Portland, Maine, shop he shares with three other woodworkers.



Don't skip the dry-fit. Gluing up all the table parts shouldn't be a nightmare. A dry run pinpoints problems while they can still be corrected.

absorbed, the stronger my vocabulary became in the elements of form, scale, proportion and balance. This accumulated understanding allowed me to use specific design characteristics in this coffee table. Thin tops, 1/2 in. or 5/8 in., and ample overhangs, 2 in. to 3 in., on table ends are common on Shaker tables, so I adopted those elements here. The leg transition from square to collar to round came from a Shaker side table made in Enfield, N.H. Along with sound joinery and little decorative elaboration, the prudent selection of design elements evokes a harmony and balance present in the majority of Shaker work.

My list of most useful books includes:

- *The Complete Book of Shaker Furniture* by Timothy Rieman and Jean Burks (Harry N. Abrams, 1993)
- *Shop Drawings of Shaker Furniture and Woodware*, Vols. 1, 2 and 3 (The Berkshire Traveller Press, 1973-1977)
- *The Book of Shaker Furniture* by John Kassay (The University of Massachusetts Press, 1980)
- *Illustrated Guide to Shaker Furniture* by Robert Meader (Dover Publications, 1972)

—P.T.

Three Reliable Ways to Taper a Leg

Tapers can be cut quickly and accurately with a bandsaw, a thickness planer or a tablesaw

by Gary Rogowski

Table or desk legs that have been tapered top to bottom have a grace and delicacy that square legs just don't seem to have. Shaker furnituremakers exploited this leg style, and so have many others. Although legs may be tapered all the way around, more often than not I cut tapers on two adjoining faces of a leg. The process can be both quick and reliable.

Roughing out tapers is best done by machine; either a

bandsaw or a tablesaw is a good choice. Tapers also can be cut by mounting leg blanks on a jig that's passed through a thickness planer, a process that requires very little cleanup. Cleaning up the cuts also can be accomplished in a number of ways—on a jointer, with a router and a flush-trimming bit, or with a handplane.

How much taper a leg gets and which faces are tapered are personal choices best made with plenty of experimentation.



1 TAPERING ON THE BANDSAW

By far, the simplest and safest way to cut a taper is to draw lines on two adjacent faces of each leg and cut just to the waste side of the lines on a bandsaw, making straight cuts (see the photo at left).

The cut is not that difficult to make if your bandsaw is properly tuned and the blade is sharp. Mark out the taper on a milled leg blank, striking a line from the widest point, where the taper starts, to its narrowest point at the foot. If there's a flat near the top of the leg where an apron will intersect it, strike a line across the face of the leg where the taper begins or just slightly below it. The idea is to leave enough material on the leg so it can be cleaned up without making the leg too thin.

If the leg shape is one you might reproduce often, consider making a template of 1/4-in.-thick hardboard or medium-density fiberboard. The next time you need to lay out this taper, it will

Bandsawn tapers are safe and simple. Feed the leg blank slowly with one hand, steering as you go, and use the other hand to help guide the cut. Cut to the waste side of the line.



All four legs of a table can be tapered at once. The author's planer jig is made from a piece of $\frac{3}{4}$ -in.-thick plywood and three angled strips of wood to support the legs. Stops at either end of the plywood keep the legs in place.

take just a few seconds.

It's easier to sight down the layout line if you lower your head a bit as you make the cut. Use two hands to help guide the leg through the blade, feed slowly and try to compensate for any drift before you wander from the line. With practice, it becomes quite easy to cut a straight line on the bandsaw. But be careful to keep your fingers out of the way. It's easy to run your thumb into a bandsaw blade.

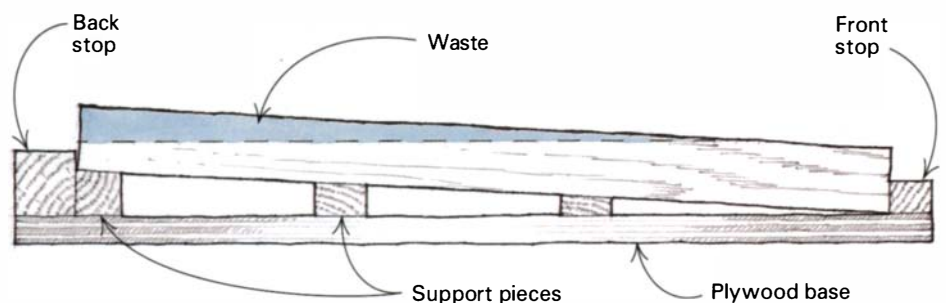
2 TAPERING WITH A THICKNESS PLANER

A thickness planer isn't the first tool that comes to mind for cutting tapers. But a planer will do an absolutely consistent job of tapering leg stock if you use the proper jig—one with a simple carriage that supports the legs at an angle and has stops at either end (see the photo above). The only real drawback is that it's fairly slow.

I made my jig from a piece of scrap plywood several inches longer than the length of the legs. To get the taper I

A tapered sled jig for the planer

Front and back stops prevent the leg blank from moving in the jig. Angled support pieces keep the blanks from flexing.



wanted, I drew the taper on one of the legs, placed the leg on the plywood base of the jig and raised one end until the taper line was parallel with the plywood. I measured this height near one end of the plywood, cut a support piece to fit there and glued it on. I added a stop just behind this stop.

The next step is to cut angled pieces that will support the legs and prevent them

from flexing under the pressure of the feed rollers in the planer. With these supports glued to the plywood base, I added another stop at the front end of the jig to capture the legs securely—I didn't want the stock moving around beneath the cutterhead.

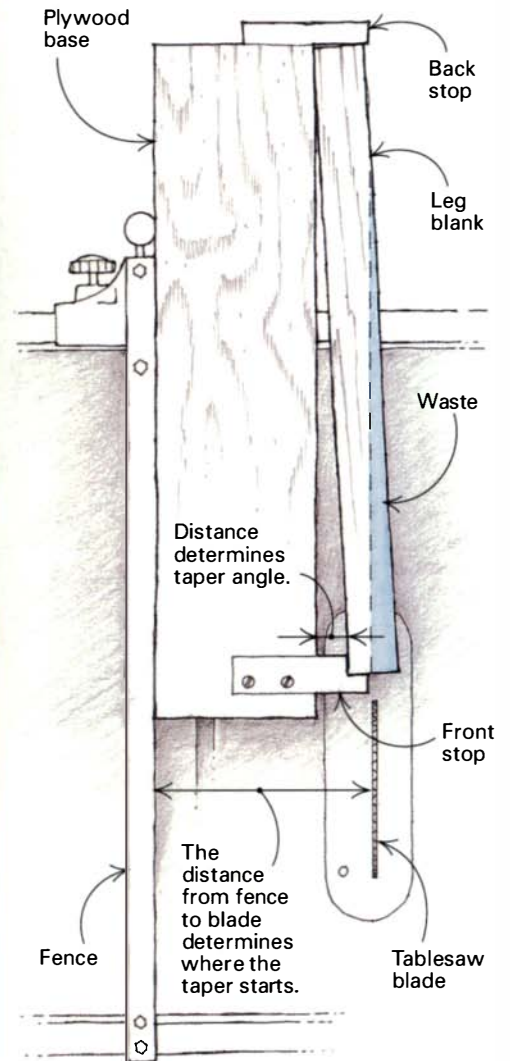
The best thing about this method of tapering legs is that all the legs for a project can be done at the same time. Take light passes, especially at first, to



Tablesawn tapers are fast and accurate. A dedicated jig like this one produces consistent results but is limited to a single angle and leg length.

A dedicated tablesaw jig for tapers

The front stop is rabbeted to fit securely against the plywood jig. A second rabbet holds the leg in place. A snug fit is essential.



minimize deflection of the stock. Also, make sure the legs don't rock on the support pieces. If they do, you'll see some vicious sniping.

3 TABLESAW TAPERING

The most commonly used tool for cutting tapers is the tablesaw—and why not? It's fast and, if the saw is well-tuned, very little cleanup is needed. You can either make a dedicated jig every time you need a

different taper, or you can use a hinged, universal tapering jig to cut many different tapers. I prefer using dedicated jigs because I often reproduce designs (see the photo above). With a dedicated jig, I'm assured of getting the same results every time.

The base of the jig is a straight, flat piece of plywood just a few inches longer than the leg stock. I cut it so its sides are parallel and its ends are square. Then I screw a back stop to one end to catch the wide part of the taper (see the drawing above). A front stop, near the other end of the jig, captures the leg and cants it from the plywood at the correct

angle for the desired taper.

To set up for the cut, measure from the inside edge of the jig to the widest part of the taper—either the corner of the leg if it's a full-length taper or a few inches shy of the corner if you want to leave a flat section on the leg for an apron. Use this measurement to set the distance from blade to fence. Keep the jig firmly against the fence, and feed steadily as you make the cut, running the narrow end of the leg into the blade first. For the second taper on a leg, rotate the leg blank 90° clockwise in the jig. By rotating the leg this way, a square, untapered face will rest on the tablesaw.

THREE WAYS TO CLEAN UP THE CUTS

Some cleanup is almost always required after you've cut the basic tapers. Even a planer can leave mill marks. Here are three simple methods for cleaning tapers.

Jointer: This tool does a great job of cleaning up sawmarks (see the bottom photo). I generally go straight from the bandsaw to the jointer. I set the infeed table for a light cut and use a push stick.

To avoid tearout, you should cut with the grain. That usually means the narrow end of the leg is last to go over the cutterhead. Inspect the taper first, though, checking for grain direction as well as for any high spots that may need to be taken down by hand before you joint the whole length of the taper.

Check, too, to see if one end or another needs more wood removed. You may be able to take slightly more off one end than another by varying the amount of hand pressure you apply. Make sure the tapers are well marked so you can tell when you're finished. Feed slowly to minimize cutterhead marks.

Router: A flush-trimming bit mounted in a router table is another quick way of cleaning up tapers, especially if you don't have a jointer (see the top photo). This technique also guarantees that all the tapers are precisely the same. Both top-bearing and bottom-bearing bits will do the job, and you can use the same



Template routing ensures consistent results. Both bottom-bearing bits (shown above) and top-bearing bits work. Double-faced tape secures the template to the legs.

templates here that you used to lay out tapers for the bandsaw. Double-faced tape works well to attach the template to each leg. For a production run, a jig with attached toggle clamps is better and faster.

When a bottom-bearing bit is used in a router table, you will have to make a tapered template for the second taper so the router bearing (which is at a fixed height) has something to ride on. You'll need thicker stock for this template.

Cut and clean up the first taper. Then mark the second taper on the template stock by placing it on the tapered leg and setting them both on a flat surface, like a bench or jointer bed. On the template stock, mark a line that's parallel with the bench or bed. Then cut and clean this second side. The template is ready for use.

Make sure the tapers have been cut close to the template shape; there shouldn't be more than $\frac{1}{16}$ in. of wood to clean up with the router. Set the height of the bit so that the bearing rides firmly against the template. Start the cut back just a little from the end of the leg. Work from the widest part of the taper to the narrowest. Rout the full length, and finish up with one smoothing pass.

Handplane: On wood that's not particularly gnarly, a well-tuned handplane can be used to clean up tapers straight off the bandsaw, planer or tablesaw. A plane also is a good choice for tapers that have been cleaned up with a jointer or router but still need a little more polishing.

Generally, you'll want to plane downhill



Handplane cleans tapers efficiently. A plane leaves a surface that's ready for finish, but take care to plane with the grain to avoid tearout.

(from the wide part of the taper down to the narrow), but you should check the grain direction of each face you're planing to be sure. The grain may surprise you. Make sure your stop or bench dog won't interfere with the plane at the end of its stroke. Mark a line across your stock at the start of the taper, and take lighter passes as you approach it. □

Gary Rogowski designs and builds furniture in Portland, Ore., and is a contributing editor to *Fine Woodworking*.



Jointer cleans up tapers quickly. A few light passes over the jointer should clean up any mill marks or other surface irregularities left after roughing out a leg by machine.

Repairing a Worn Finish Without Refinishing

Alcohol-soluble dyes bite into faded surfaces to restore color quickly

by Pinchas Wasserman



As a restorer, primarily of 20th-century furniture, one of my typical problems is how to improve an existing finish for a customer who is not ready to have the furniture stripped and refinished. More often than not, the furniture doesn't really need such drastic measures.

In cases like that, I've found alcohol-soluble dyes to be the most effective solution among the options available. These dyes receive mostly peripheral treatment in discussions about coloring wood. They are vastly more difficult to apply than oil-based pigment stains, and many of them are not as lightfast as water-soluble anilines. Yet when it comes to touching up existing finishes, I regard alcohol-soluble dyes as the premier colorant. Their capacity to bite

into a finish or sealed wood makes them uniquely suited for restoring worn finishes (see the bottom left photo).

Only your chemist knows for sure ...

Two kinds of alcohol-soluble dyes are commonly available: basic dyes and metal-complex dyes. Both may be sold as aniline dyes (see the box on the facing page). Basic dyes, available through many woodworking catalogs, are the most common and are available in a greater range of premixed wood-tone colors. Not all of these are considered lightfast. But with small areas of worn or chipped finishes, lightfastness is not that important.

Metal-complex dyes, which are manufactured by Ciba-Geigy



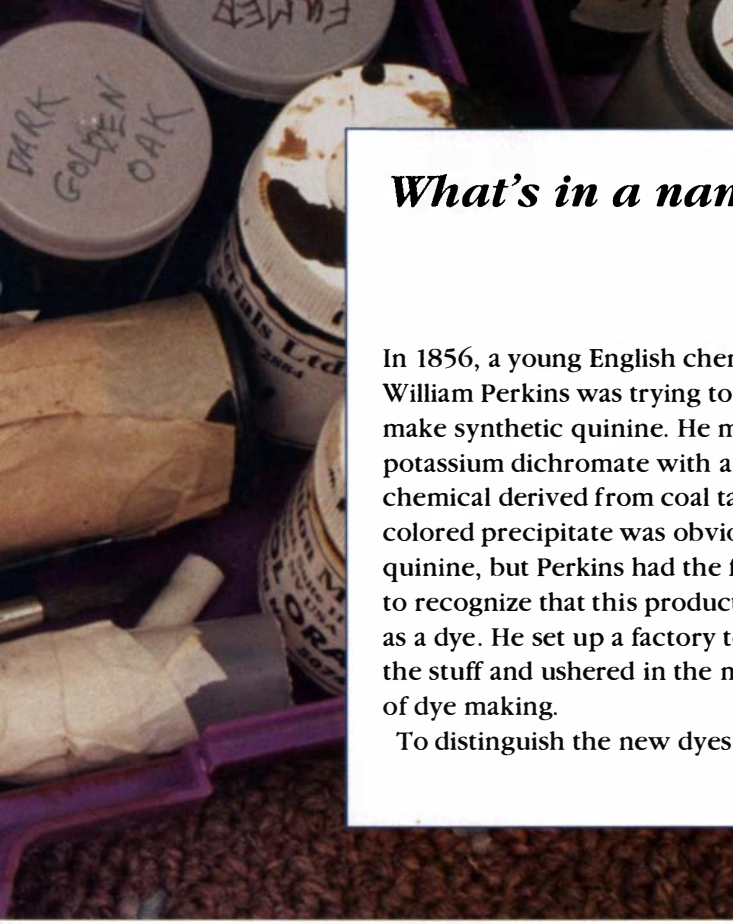
No stripping required. Working with alcohol-soluble dyes and a fine brush, the author makes repairs to this walnut desk that will be virtually undetectable.



Padding lacquer applied by cloth—Applied with a quick, buffing motion, padding lacquer blends finish repairs and seals in alcohol-soluble dyes.



Squirrel-hair brushes for blending large areas of color—Keep brushes soft and supple with occasional dips in denatured alcohol.



What's in a name? The story behind aniline dyes

by Jeff Jewitt

In 1856, a young English chemist named William Perkins was trying to find a way to make synthetic quinine. He mixed acidified potassium dichromate with aniline, a chemical derived from coal tar. The bluish-colored precipitate was obviously not quinine, but Perkins had the foresight to recognize that this product had potential as a dye. He set up a factory to manufacture the stuff and ushered in the modern era of dye making.

To distinguish the new dyes from the older,

natural dyes that were still widely used, the terms *aniline dye* and *coal-tar color* were applied to these products. Back then, the principal ingredient in most dyes was aniline. Although, aniline may or may not be used in the process today, the term *aniline dye* has stuck and is used loosely to refer to the entire class of synthetic dyes.

Jeff Jewitt restores furniture and sells dyes through Homestead Finishing Products in North Royalton, Ohio.

and BASF (see the sources of supply below), are less common, more expensive (not that you'll need much for touch-up work) and more resistant to fading. For practical purposes when touching up finishes, there is not a great difference between the two. Both are excellent, powerful dyes.

Mix dyes with alcohol and shellac, and apply small amounts with a brush or cloth

After mixing dyes with denatured alcohol, I combine the solution with a finish resin. I prefer shellac because it is less toxic and easier to manipulate than lacquer. If I make a mistake when applying the finish, it's relatively easy to remove with alcohol, provided the dyes are used on top of the finish and not on raw wood. The denatured alcohol in the finish may damage the surrounding surface, but that is easily repaired by applying padding lacquer and rapidly buffing the surface with a lint-free rag (see the bottom center photo on the facing page). Alcohol-soluble dyes also can be used to tint lacquer, which is a good choice if the repair area is large. I've had good luck with a brushing lacquer such as Deft's clear gloss. It dries relatively slowly.

Typically, I often use less resin for the initial coloring, then topcoat with a greater proportion of resin. First I dissolve the dye in pure alcohol, and then I add shellac in small amounts. I use mostly super blond shellac that I mix from dry flakes. It seems to work on both light and dark finishes. Zinsser's premixed clear shellac (available in most hardware stores) is a less expensive substitute, and its water and wax content is not a factor in touch-up work. Buttonlac, less refined than orange or blond shellac, is good for dark finishes and adds a little opacity to a dye. Alcohol dyes are transparent. If you need true opacity in a stain, you must turn to pigment powders, Japan colors or glazing stains to do the job.

I apply alcohol dyes in one of four ways: with a brush, a padding cloth, felt or an airbrush. Pointed red sable brushes, no. 2 and no. 4, are my most-used brushes for fine detail work. For larger areas, I use squirrel-hair polisher's mops, no. 4 and no. 8, the smaller being the more useful (see the bottom right photo on the facing page).

To match an existing finish, orange and blue-black dyes will suffice to create many of the common furniture browns. The steady addition of small amounts of black will lead you through maple browns to walnut. Often, the addition of yellow or red will swing the color one way or another. Try out your dye and shellac mix on a small area, and topcoat it to see how it will look. The topcoat will make the color look bolder and darker. □

Pinchas Wasserman often travels to client's homes to restore furniture. He lives in Lakewood, N.J.

Sources of supply

The first two companies on this list are manufacturers, and the rest are suppliers of dyes and/or brushes.

BASF, Mount Olive, N.J.; (800) 669-2273

Ciba-Geigy, Newport, Del.; (302) 992-5600

Homestead Finishing Products,
North Royalton, Ohio; (440) 582-8929

Liberon/Star Supplies, Mendocino, Calif.; (800) 245-5611

Olde Mill Cabinet Shoppe, York, Pa.; (717) 755-8884

Pearl Paint Co., New York, N.Y.; (800) 451-7327

W.D. Lockwood Co., New York, N.Y.; (212) 966-4046



A Tablesaw Sled for Precision Crosscutting

An indispensable jig that makes accurate miters, crosscuts and tenons a cinch

by Lon Schleining

Crosscutting with a standard table-saw miter gauge can be frustrating, inaccurate, even hazardous. Adding an extended fence helps, but the miter gauge still will be limited and imprecise. Don't bother with it. Instead, take the time to make a super-accurate, super-versatile and far safer crosscut sled.

A crosscut sled is a sliding table with runners that guide it over the saw in the miter-

gauge slots. It has a rear fence set perpendicular to the line of cut to hold the workpiece. Because it uses both miter slots, the sled is remarkably and reliably accurate. It also easily accepts any number of stop blocks, auxiliary fences and templates, allowing miters, tenons and many other specialty cuts. Nearly every small commercial shop I know uses some variation of this sled. I use mine primarily to square the



Miters



Crosscuts



Tenons

ends of 12-in.-wide stair treads.

Your sled should fit your work. There's no sense in making a huge, unwieldy sled if you'll use it mostly to cut 3-in. tenons. The one I use is 30 in. wide and 21 in. deep. It's capable of crosscutting a board up to 2 in. thick and 18 in. wide (see the top photo on the facing page). With a miter template (see the box on p. 68), the sled can cut a 45° miter on the end of a 3-in.-wide board. The rear fence is 5 in. high in the middle, 2½ in. high on the ends. Though I rarely crosscut a board thicker than 2 in., the fence needs to be at least 4 in. high to accommodate the height of the sawblade. The extra fence height also supports workpieces on end when I cut tenons.

Start with a solid platform of Baltic-birch plywood

I build jigs like this from what I call not-yet-used materials (some call it scrap). I used void-free ½-in. Baltic-birch plywood for the platform. Baltic birch is often mistaken for Finnish birch—its waterproof and much more costly cousin. Baltic birch is not as high quality, but for the price (about a dollar per square foot), it's perfect for making stable, durable jigs. But any plywood you have around the shop will probably work fine as long as it's flat.

The first step is to cut the platform to size. Make the platform as square as you can get it. You can check for square by measuring diagonally across the corners: The measurements should be the same across both corners. But before you make the sled, it's a good idea to make sure your tablesaw is tuned up.

For the sled to perform well, your saw's blade must be precisely parallel with the miter-gauge slots, and the table must be flat (for more on tuning up your tablesaw, see *FWW* #114, pp. 60-64).

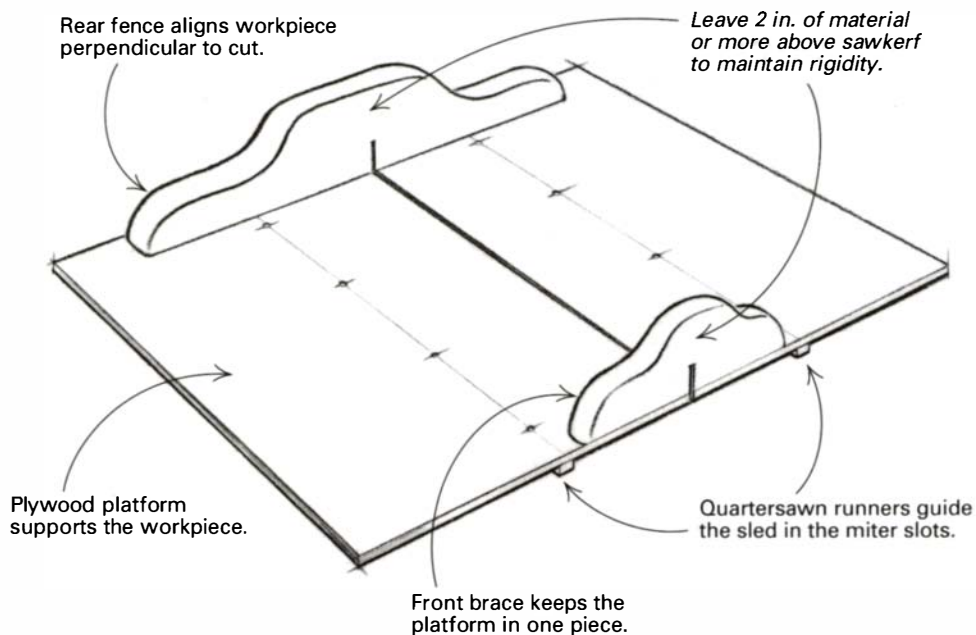
Quartersawn hardwood runners for smooth sliding

I prefer to make runners from oak, instead of buying steel ones, because I can control their fit in the miter slots. Wood runners pose a few problems, however, that should be taken into consideration. Expansion from seasonal humidity can cause them to bind in the miter slots, so I choose the material and its grain orientation carefully. They also need to be milled precisely.

Start with a close-grained flatsawn maple or oak board. Mill the thickness of the board to the width of the slot using a planer. Test the fit as you go, planing off a little

A basic crosscut sled

Tailor the size of the sled to fit the work you do. The crucial features are a rear fence perpendicular to the line of cut and runners that slide easily without slop.



material at a time. It should slide easily in the slot, but without slop (see the photos below). Next rip two runners from the board to a thickness slightly less than the depth of the miter slots, then cut them to length. By ripping strips off a flat-grained board, you have made quartersawn runners, which will be very stable. The idea is to make runners that don't rub against the bottom of the slots and raise the sled off the table, but that still engage as much of the miter slot as possible.

The first construction step is to fasten the runners to the platform. To make sure they

are right where they should be, attach them while they're in the miter slots. Lower the blade out of the way, and center the platform on the table, using the rip fence to keep the platform square on the runners (see the photo at left on p. 68). Lay out the holes for the screws so they're centered on the runners, and drill them in the platform only. The screws should pass freely through the holes in the plywood.

The size of the drill bit you choose for the pilot holes in the runners is very important. Thin runners will bulge or split if the pilot hole is too small. Even a small bulge will

START WITH THE RUNNERS



A perfect fit—Runner stock should slide freely in the miter slots (above). Finished runners should be just below the level of the table (right).



ATTACH THE PLATFORM TO THE RUNNERS



Use miter slots to align runners under platform. The rip fence keeps the platform square and centered while you lay out (above) and drill the pilot holes (right). To avoid splitting the runners, the holes should be slightly larger than the shank diameter of the screw.



make the runner bind in the miter slot. The holes should be slightly larger than the shank diameter of the screw. I use a dial caliper to measure the shank, and then I select the correct drill bit. On this sled, I used $\frac{5}{8}$ -in.-long #8 screws that have a shank diameter of 0.122 in., so a $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. drill bit (0.125 in.) was perfect.

First drill just one pilot hole in each runner, and insert a screw in each. These screws keep the runners firmly in place while you drill the other pilot holes. Remove the two screws, deburr all the holes, apply a small bead of glue to the runners and screw the platform to the runners. Clean off any glue that might have squeezed out.

Now take your incomplete sled for a test drive: move it back and forth in the miter

slots to see if it runs smoothly. It's easy to tell just where the oak runners are binding because they'll be shiny and gray from rubbing against the sides of the steel slots. While the glue is still soft, it is possible to move the runners slightly. You should only be concerned at this point with how smoothly the platform slides.

Make front brace and rear fence

The front brace's only job is to keep the platform in one piece. It doesn't much matter what size or shape it is (I add some gentle curves to mine) as long as it is a few inches higher than the sawblade's maximum cut—about 2 in. above the platform. I made this brace from $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in.-thick red oak, $3\frac{3}{4}$ in. high, and about as long as the width between the miter slots. Shape it, smooth it,

glue and screw it to the front of the table from the underside of the platform.

This is also the time to make the rear fence. I used some 2-in.-thick white oak 5 in. wide and 23 in. long. The rear fence should be pretty stout to hold the sled table together. If you don't have $8/4$ lumber, laminate two $4/4$ pieces together. Make sure the board is perfectly straight on the inside face, and square with the edge that will be attached to the platform.

Keeping things square becomes critical when you attach the rear fence. The most important thing to remember when making a sled is that, for the cut to be square, the rear fence must be square to the line of cut. If it's not, you have a useless sled.

Before you attach the rear fence, put the sled on the saw, raise the blade slightly

From 90° to 45° cuts with a simple template

With this template, you'll be able to make accurate miter cuts on your tablesaw. The template is nothing more than a piece of Baltic-birch plywood with two sides at 90° to each other and a back side that registers against the rear fence of the sled. This template sits far enough forward so that long workpieces clear the ends of the rear fence.

There are any number of ways to make such a shape. I used the opportunity to test the accuracy of my sled. First I laid out and rough cut the template from a corner of a sheet of plywood and got one of the sides straight on a jointer. This can also be done on the sled by aligning the edge over the sawkerf and nailing the template to the sled (don't let the nails go all the way through). I then cut the opposite side at 90° to the first using the rear fence.

To cut the base at 45° to the two sides, I cut to the layout line

on the base by aligning it over the kerf and nailing the template to the sled. I've rarely gotten a base perfect the first time.

To find out which way it's out, I center the point of the template on the sawkerf and align the base against the rear fence. Then I scribe its outline on the sled. I flip it over and check it against the scribe marks. If it sits perfectly between the lines, I'm on the money. If not, I recut the back of the template as required. Finally, I attach it to the sled with a few screws, make some trial miters and adjust accordingly. —L.S.



above the thickness of the platform and cut through the platform about two-thirds of the way from back to front, being very careful not to cut all the way through the platform (see the photos at right). Drill and countersink the holes in the platform, then securely clamp the fence to the platform so that it is square to the cut you just made. Use an accurate framing square to align it, checking from both sides of the fence. Now drill two center pilot holes (of four total) into the fence, and install the screws from the bottom side.

Before you can attach the rear fence once and for all, make some trial crosscuts and check the results. The position of the fence will almost certainly need fine-tuning. It's easy to rotate the rear fence back and forth a little with hammer taps or a bar clamp, even with the two screws snug. This is where patience is important. Keep making test cuts and adjusting as necessary until the cut is perfectly square. Don't, however, cut all the way through the platform at this time. Leave just enough plywood at the rear of the platform to hold the sled together; if you cut all the way through, the rear fence will be harder to align.

Attach the rear fence, and make more trial cuts

When the sled makes true 90° crosscuts, it's time to attach the rear fence permanently. Clamp a long 4-in. by 4-in. block to the sled platform so that it fits tight against the rear fence. It will keep the fence's place. Remove the two screws that are temporarily holding the fence. Apply glue and reinstall the fence with the rest of the screws. Carefully check its position against the block. Remove the clamps and the block, and immediately make a trial cut, still without cutting all the way through the platform.

Adjust the fence if necessary with hammer taps or clamps. Even though the sled is screwed and glued together at this point, it's still possible to make fine adjustments, but only for a few minutes after glue-up.

Before you spend too much time admiring your handy work, sand all the sharp edges and coat the bottom with a lubricant such as spray silicone or TopCote. Even then, you're not done. You still have guide blocks and templates to make. They will let your sled cut perfect tenons and miters. □

Lon Schleinig has designed and built stairs in Long Beach, Calif., for 19 years. He also teaches woodworking at Cerritos College in Norwalk, Calif.

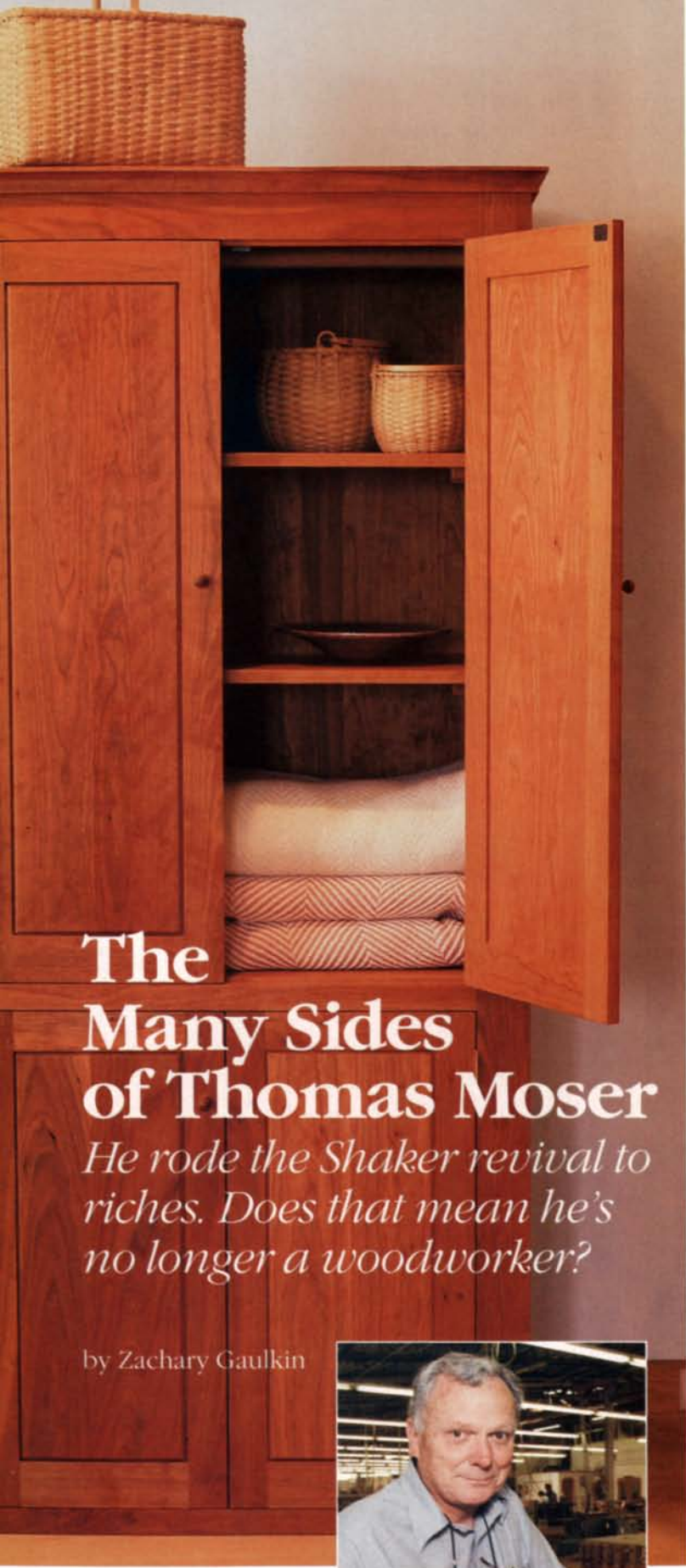
USE THE KERF TO SQUARE THE FENCE



Don't cut that sled in half. After you attach the front brace (left), cut only two-thirds of the way through the platform (right). The kerf is a reference to set the rear fence.



Square the fence to the sawkerf. Check the fence's alignment from both sides of the kerf. Attach the fence with only two screws before you make trial cuts.



The Many Sides of Thomas Moser

He rode the Shaker revival to riches. Does that mean he's no longer a woodworker?

by Zachary Gaulkin



“We make furniture just like the Shakers did,” Thomas Moser told an audience of woodworkers during a recent lecture. In the next breath, he described his shop: 65,000 square feet, 110 employees, a computer-guided router for cutting chair seats and a machine that dries glue in seconds using high-frequency radio waves. Just like the Shakers.

How can he get away with this statement? Because it's true. Thomas Moser Cabinetmakers of Auburn, Maine, builds furniture the old-fashioned way. The shop uses solid wood, dovetailed cases, mortise-and-tenon framework and hand-rubbed oil finishes. Compared with others in the high-volume world of production furniture, Moser might as well be making it like the Shakers.

Whatever you think of his furnituremaking style, Moser's effect on woodworking has been huge. He found a way to build hand-made furniture in a factory, he created a market for solid wood and natural finishes before they were fashionable, and his two books on Shaker furniture have inspired countless woodworkers and raised the public's appreciation for traditional joinery. After 25 years in business, Moser is still the role model for woodworkers trying to hit it big.

With a record like that, he should be a woodworker's hero, and yet his success has made him something of an outsider. He is often viewed as a businessman rather than a woodworker and, worse, one who advertises a handmade product but no longer delivers it. This is just one of Moser's many paradoxes. His name is synonymous with craftsmanship even though he never became a master cabinetmaker himself; he has a skilled eye for form and a wealth of knowledge, yet many woodworkers write off his success, attributing it to smart marketing; his furniture has the look of the hand-made, yet he's a manufacturer. Where is the truth? As usual, it's somewhere in between.

Don't confuse product and process

Moser's manufacturing approach—often scorned by one-of-a-kind woodworkers—is perhaps his greatest contribution to the field. Many have tried to imitate him, and even those who grumble about his assembly-line production call him a pioneer. No one disputes that his workmanship is far superior to mass-produced furniture and often surpasses custom work.

Moser was certainly not the first to mechanize craft. Michael Thonet, the Henry Ford of furniture, produced his bentwood chairs in the 19th century. Gustav Stickley's honest, Craftsman furniture was made in a factory. Moser's hero, the designer Hans Wegner (Moser went to Denmark to meet him) perfected high-quality woodworking on a production scale. Like these legends, Moser balances technology and what he calls “the imperative of the material,” the soundness of solid-wood design that he believes was lost in the industrial revolution.

Moser pulls it off by separating product and process. “In the early days of our shop, we also tried to replicate the methods (of the 19th century). We used Arkansas stones and stropped our chisels on leather. But that, I discovered in time, was a bit of an artifice. I got more and more interested in the means of producing furniture.”

His business started out like any custom shop: An order came in

Furnituremaker and businessman—Thomas Moser's shop grew from three employees in 1972 to more than 100 today, leading some woodworkers to say, “he's not one of us.” But many who know him say he still has the soul of a woodworker.

and one cabinetmaker handled the whole job, from picking out the lumber to putting on the finish. As the orders grew, things changed. First came the fluorescent lights, then air-powered tools. The handplanes started to disappear, and the creeping mechanization created unease in the shop. Moser was unfazed. "To them, it was bad enough that we had to use electricity."

Today, the true cabinetmakers are gone, but Moser retains handcraft where it counts. The parts are milled in advance, aged and carefully stored to match grain and color. The furniture is not assembled until an order comes in. Doors and drawers are fit by hand. Some curved chair backs are laminated in the radio-frequency machine, but dovetails are cut on a router not much differently from the way a hobbyist with a dovetail jig would do it. Moser describes his methods in his catalogs, and he stands behind his furniture (it comes with a lifetime guarantee). "The goal from the beginning was to make it quicker and still have the same result," says Stewart Wurtz, a Seattle furnituremaker who worked for Moser in the mid-1970s.

Moser's signature piece, the continuous-arm Windsor chair, is an object lesson in his evolution. The seats that had been carved with a chainsaw and smoothed by hand are now shaped on a computer-controlled router. The compound curve of the bent-laminated

"I don't design for catharsis."
Moser's design sense is distilled in his trademarked continuous-arm Windsor in ash and cherry: a simple, respectful treatment of a proven form. He replaced the lower stretchers with laminated knees to reinforce the legs.



back is glued up on steel forms, and the ash spindles are made by a subcontractor. Traces of DNA remain, though. Someone still shapes the sculpted back by hand and drills the holes for the wedged spindles by eye. "Mechanization actually improved the chairs," says Wurtz. "In the early days, it was all handmade, and there were errors here and there."

Marketing is a big part of making

From the outset, Moser seemed to have had a far grander vision than working at a bench. In 1972, he left a job teaching English at

Take away the pneumatics and this is how a garage woodworker would glue up a chair (right). The holes for the spindles on Moser's Windsor (below) is done the same way it was in 1972.



Parts are made in advance. In a concession to efficiency, Moser stocks parts for its biggest sellers (near left). To maintain the quality of a one-off piece, the inventory is carefully managed to match color and grain. Lena Paradis (above) holds up the bent-laminated back of the shop's continuous-arm Windsor.

How do you make a classic? Start with classic forms. “Classic to me has universality in mind, and universality is what makes great design,” Moser says. This Windsor-style settee with its bent-laminated stretcher is modern and familiar.

Bates College to open a shop in New Gloucester, Maine (his factory is now in nearby Auburn). Contrary to popular belief, he didn't go into furnituremaking cold. For years, he had repaired antiques, built reproductions and renovated old homes. It was through these projects that he found a calling in furniture.

He is a competent woodworker, but he never became a top-flight cabinetmaker. As one former employee quipped, the smartest thing Moser did was to stop making the furniture himself. He might disagree, but the talent Moser hired had a lot to do with his early reputation. Moser is fond of his “alumni association” (some are now close friends), and he claims they are the ones who are richer—literally—for the experience. “I can point to three or four million in annual sales today by people who used to work here,” he says. (Thos. Moser Cabinetmakers, by contrast, has more than \$8 million in sales.)

It wasn't always easy, especially in the beginning. He had four sons (they now work in the business) and had to sell his house to keep the shop afloat. He took all work—cabinetry, doors, a water-wheel. One customer recalls finding the whole family, including Moser's wife, Mary (who is also his full-time business partner), sanding tabletops in the shop.

Within a few years, Moser chose a path that bordered on heresy in the counter-cultural 1970s—marketing. He had a catalog before others thought of mail order, and he advertised it in *The New York*



er magazine. Showrooms followed in Portland, Maine, then New York, San Francisco and Philadelphia (which has since closed). His timing was perfect. He rode the Shaker revival to riches.

Timely furniture can also be timeless

Marketing aside, the essence of Moser's success is his ability to design winners. Talk to former employees and you get the feeling he has an instinct for classic forms. He's beyond confident. He's fearless. “I hope I don't sound boastful, but in a way, we are purveyors of taste,” he says, dashing all hope of humility. “My assumption is that I've got a pretty good eye. What I like I think other people will like.”

His furniture bears him out, at least in the sense that many people like it. John Rattenbury, the founder of Taliesin Architects and a student of Frank Lloyd Wright, furnished his 1997 design for *Life* magazine's Dream House with Tom Moser's furniture. “It's got a timeless quality,” Rattenbury says. “It's warm. It's not pretentious. It's not only well-crafted and refined, it's nicely in scale.”

In the cutthroat contract trade, which accounts for half of Moser's business (the other half is retail), his niche is reflected by his client list: the University of Pennsylvania, the J. Paul Getty Trust Center in Los Angeles, law libraries at UCLA and Yale, and *The*

Branching out from traditional roots—The Arts-and-Crafts look of Moser's “Windward” series is also smart manufacturing. The furniture is almost entirely composed of square-sectioned members that can be combined to create chairs, tables, beds and settees, such as the one shown at left.



New Yorker offices. By now, he's left his Shaker roots far behind. "His pieces fit with all styles of architecture," says Barry Stallman, an architect in Portland, Maine. "It's more traditional, but there's a timelessness to them. You could put one of his chairs in a Frank Gehry house and it would fit right in."

Timeless is the buzzword, and Moser designs explicitly to achieve that effect. But how can you choose to make something timeless any more than you can set out to write the great American novel? Moser has a ready answer: "Some people design products for cathartic reasons. When they're finished, they feel good about it. I don't design for catharsis. Catharsis is usually something nobody wants to be around. We do it for people, not just for ourselves, and if you do it with that mind-set, maybe you can make something that's a classic."

Still getting dirty in the shop

He embraces technology, he runs a multi-million dollar company, but he is still very much a woodworker. "He's got the soul of a woodworker," says Johns Congdon, who worked for Moser as a designer and now makes custom furniture in Vermont. "He still gets excited when he looks at a piece of wood."

I found him one afternoon not in his cramped, utilitarian office

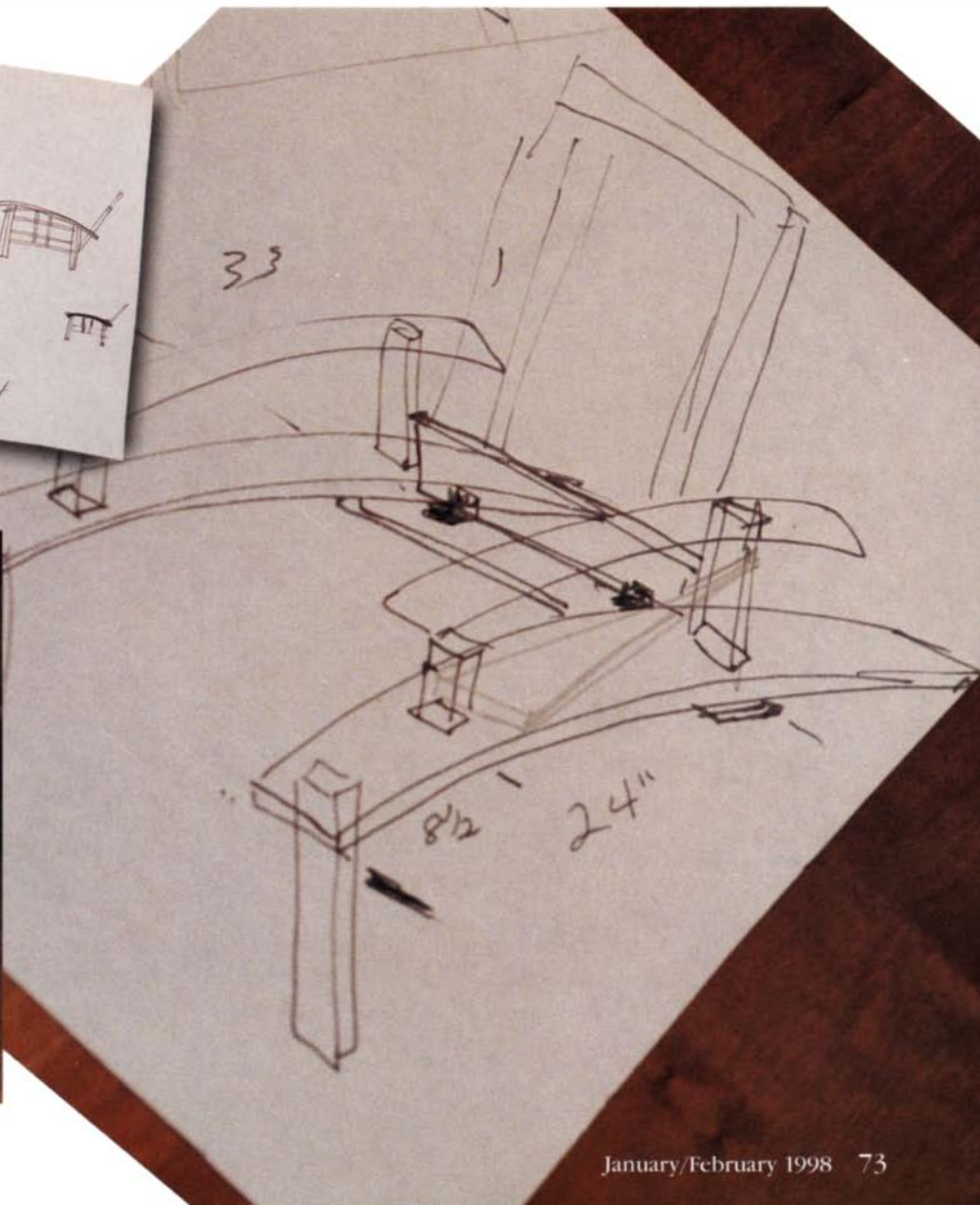
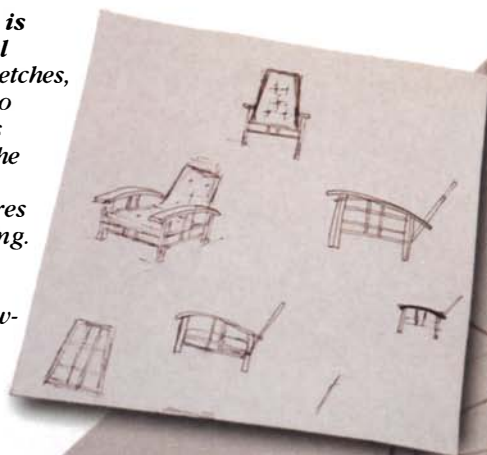
but ripping veneer on a tablesaw for a chair prototype. He helped build his new home (it recently appeared in *Architectural Digest*), and he chose to restore a fiberglass motor-sailer even though he probably can afford to go cruising in something new. His eyes still light up at the sublimity of a Shaker pulley, and he recently interrupted a meal to sketch a dining chair he saw in a restaurant. "I can't stop myself," he says. "I've got so many things I want to build."

How can it be that he's "not one of us," as more than one furnituremaker told me? Jealousy plays a part, but there's another reason. It's not just that he's broken a bond dear to many woodworkers—the personal conversation between maker and material. It's the belief (though not altogether fair) that he allows his customers to think one-of-a-kind craft is what they are getting.

At the same time, he has singlehandedly raised the tide for everyone. "He should get credit for exposing the world to us," meaning the custom craftsman, Congdon says. "You can say that he is running off of us, but we're running off of him, too." The fact that people argue about whether one of the country's most successful furnituremakers has somehow fallen from grace because of that success is perhaps the biggest paradox of all. □

Zachary Gaulkin is an associate editor of Fine Woodworking.

"Everything we do is based on historical forms." From his sketches, Moser goes directly to prototypes. Rick Foss (below) helps with the prototypes and then builds jigs and fixtures for the manufacturing. The pace is fast. This lounge chair went from concept to showroom in a matter of weeks.



A Basic Mirror Frame Detailed to Your Liking

Dress up a molded frame with fretwork cut from a spectacular piece of wood

by D. Douglas Mooberry



The key to a strong miter joint—The author cuts slots for splines in all four corners of a mirror frame.

Mirrors make great wedding presents. You can make them as small or as large as you like, depending on how generous you're feeling. Mirrors don't require a lot of material or time, either. I learned that in college, when I needed to come up with gifts and a little spending money.

After I graduated from college and was unable to find a business that wanted to make me president, I started making mirrors full time. Then other furniture projects came along, and mirrors got put on the sidelines, until I hired an apprentice.

Although I build Chippendale-style mirrors, the basic construction techniques are

applicable to any style mirror, with or without fretwork. Actually, you could use these techniques to build picture frames, too. Best of all, you don't even need clamps to assemble them.

Fretwork pattern is up to you

Copying an existing mirror is the easiest way to get a design. My mirror is a copy of one owned by my mother. Trace the design onto plain paper. Then go back with your pencil to refine any ragged curves. The fretwork on old mirrors usually looks symmetrical, but often it's not.

If you trace the fretwork from an old mirror, copy one-half of the design, or you can

use mine (see the drawing on p. 77). When copying it onto a workpiece, use both sides of the pattern for a mirror image. If you plan to make only one mirror, tape the design to the wood and cut away. For repeatability, make reusable templates out of scrap laminate or fiberboard.

If you don't have a mirror to copy, look in books and magazines. When you find a picture you like, blow it up on a photocopier to the desired size. Or use an existing design and modify it. Use ears from one design on another. But don't take away too many details, or you risk making something bland. Old mirrors have lots of details, lots of curves, little points and frills. Don't make

your mirror look like it was made at a factory with a pin router and a 1/4-in. bit.

SHAPING THE MOLDING

With a little creativity, you can mix and match stock router bits to create interesting moldings.

Select straighter-grained stock for the frame

Heavily figured woods, such as tiger or birds-eye maple, are prone to movement, and that can give you fits if the frame starts warping. In any given board, there are usually sections of greater and lesser figure. Use the less-figured areas for the frame, and the highly figured stock for the fretwork.

I try to keep a distance between my fingers and things that can cut them off. That's why I run molding using large stock whenever possible (see the top photo). Molding can be cut with a variety of router bits to get a specific shape (see the drawings at right). Or you may find one bit that gives you just what you want in a single pass. You're the designer, and you don't have to be a slave to someone else's ideas. There are many ways to shape a pleasing molding.

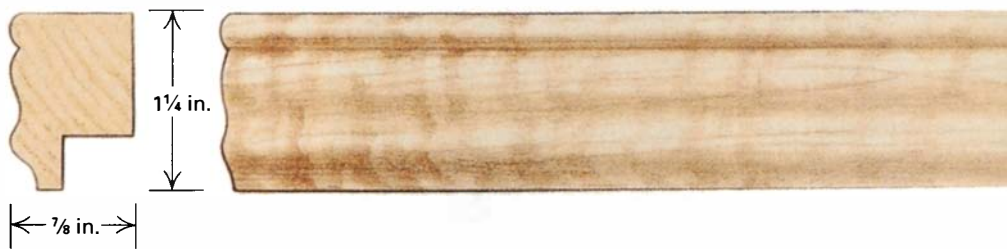
I use 1 1/4-in.-thick stock for the frame, and I shape the profile on the router table or shaper. When using various router bits to create a custom molding, draw out the profile on the edge of a board for a visual aid. Chuck in the first bit, make the necessary adjustments and mill all the stock the same way. Then set up the second bit, and do the same. This method not only saves you time, it ensures that the molding will match. One rule of woodworking is that every time you run molding, it comes out slightly different.

Next rip the molding 7/8 in. wide on the tablesaw. Then return to the router table and cut the rabbet on the back of the frame using a straight bit or rabbeting bit (see the bottom photo). The rabbet must be deep enough to hold the mirror glass and back panel. Don't forget to leave some room for the nails. I make my rabbets 3/8 in. wide by 1/2 in. deep.

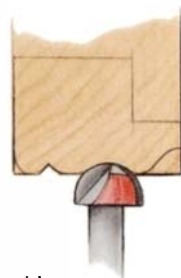
Splined miters join the frame

There are many ways to cut miters, but I prefer a chop saw. I set up a simple fence on the saw—just a 3/4-in. by 3-in. by 3-ft. scrap that allows me to set up a length stop. It's very important that the miter be exactly 45°. The graduations on a chop saw aren't always accurate; check your settings by cutting and fitting some scrap.

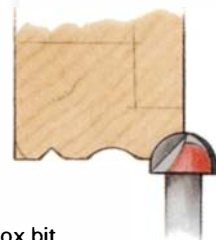
Now it's time for the real fun: sanding the molding. It is much easier to sand the molding before the frame is assembled. The better your tooling, the less you have to sand. When I first started making mirrors I had



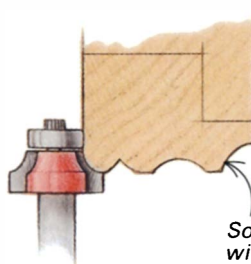
V-bit



Core-box bit,
1/2 in. dia.

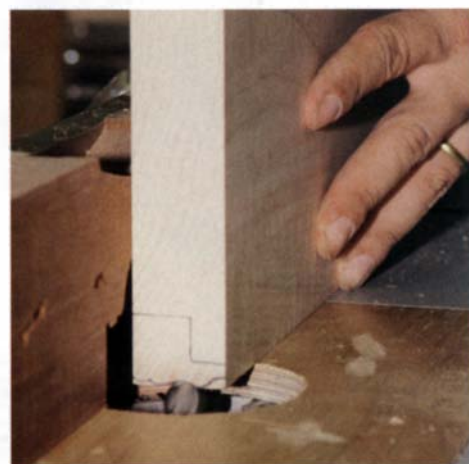


Core-box bit,
1/2 in. dia.



Roundover bit, 3/16 in. radius

Soften sharp edges with sandpaper or handplane.



Shape the frame. Start with wide stock. When using multiple router bits, sketch the molding profile before beginning.



Cut a rabbet for the glass and back panel. After the molding is machined and ripped to width, cut a rabbet 3/8 in. wide by 1/2 in. deep.

CONSTRUCTION OF A MIRROR

Install an auxiliary fence on the miter saw to prevent tearout. Cut the molded frame pieces to size, then glue and clamp (packing tape works well) the mitered corners. When dry, cut slots for the corner splines on the tablesaw with a V-jig. Glue the splines into the slots, then cut off the excess when the glue has set.



A view from the back

The glass and back panel fit into a rabbet cut into the rear of the frame.



Splines secure a miter-joined frame.

another cabinetmaker make moldings for me because I didn't have a fully equipped shop. This cabinet shop would sharpen their shaper knives every five years, whether they needed it or not. For me, this meant lots of sanding. I would sand till there was no skin left on my fingers and then wrap my fingertips in duct tape and sand some more.

I keep my tools sharp, so there's very little sanding needed these days. And I have found another essential tape for the shop—clear packing tape, the kind that stretches. I like it better than fancy clamps for joining miters and other joints. To assemble the frame, dab a little yellow glue on the mating surfaces of a miter, then wrap the two pieces tightly with tape. Put the whole frame together this way in one session, and make adjustments to all the miters as you glue up so that all the joints are tight. The larger the frame, the easier it goes together because it will flex to conform.

After the glue has dried, remove the tape, and cut the grooves for the corner splines to reinforce the frame. I cut the grooves on a tablesaw using a simple V-jig (see the photo on p. 74). The jig holds the frame at a 45° angle and safely guides it through a standard 1/8-in. kerf blade, cutting about 1 in. deep into each corner.

I plane spline stock, of the same wood as the frame, to 1/8 in. thick. Glue these strips into each corner (see the photo at left). Once the glue has set, cut off the excess, and sand or plane the joints smooth. Now cut a shallow dado into the top and bottom edges of the frame to hold the fretwork. (The side pieces are just edge-glued to the frame.)

Use a scroll saw for the fretwork

Trace or tape your design for the fretwork onto stock that's been resawn to 1/4 in. thick. Be sure to align the fretwork stock so that the grain runs in the same direction as the frame. In other words, the grain on the horizontal pieces runs left to right; the grain on the vertical fretwork runs up and down.

Before starting, look over your stock, and make sure the edges that attach to the frame are jointed before cutting out the patterns. It's very difficult to true up the edges of little pieces.

I use a variable-speed scroll saw and a fine-tooth blade to cut the fretwork. Many of the newer scroll saws, those that keep the blade under constant tension, cut very smoothly. If you cut right to the line with a fluid motion, you end up with cutouts that

require very little sanding and filing.

After the fretwork is cut out, clean up any rough edges, and sand the pieces up to 220-grit. Next glue the fretwork to the frame using rubber bands for clamps (see the bottom photo). I suggest gluing up one side at a time. If you try to do the entire mirror, you're likely to misalign a just-completed section while banding together another. For reinforcement, add glue blocks between the fretwork and frame on the back.

The top and bottom cutouts fit into 1/4-in.-deep grooves cut in the frame. I size these two pieces slightly wider than the frame. After glue-up, I trim them with a chisel; that makes a snug fit to the ears. After another go around with sanding, I finish the mirror with aniline stains and then shellac. When it's dry, I rub it out with steel wool and apply a couple of coats of paste wax. I like to finish both sides of the frame.

It's best to order the mirror glass after you've glued up the frame (see the box at right), just in case your plan dimensions have strayed from the actual piece. Cut the frame back out of 1/4-in. stock or plywood; size it for a snug fit. A good-fitting back will cover up a loose-fitting mirror.

If you want to have some fun, stick an old newspaper between the mirror and the back before assembling it. Fifty years from now, the person who replaces the mirror will appreciate the old headlines.

The mirror and back are held in place with brads partially nailed into the frame's rabbet. I use a nail gun because it's faster than predrilling little holes and then carefully tapping away at tiny nails with a hammer. Ironically, the brads from an air nailer look much like the handmade square-cut nails from Tremont Nail Co.

Finish by attaching a pair of picture hangers to the back, and string a piece of stranded wire between them. □

D. Douglas Mooberry builds custom and reproduction furniture in Unionville, Pa.

How to get scratch-free mirror glass

Glass-shop owners, like woodworkers, don't like to throw useable scraps away. When you order a small piece of glass, there's a chance it will come from an offcut that's been kicking around the shop. Oftentimes, these pieces will have suffered little scratches on the back, and you don't notice them until you've completely assembled your mirror. Specify that you want a scratch-free mirror, and check it before taking it home.

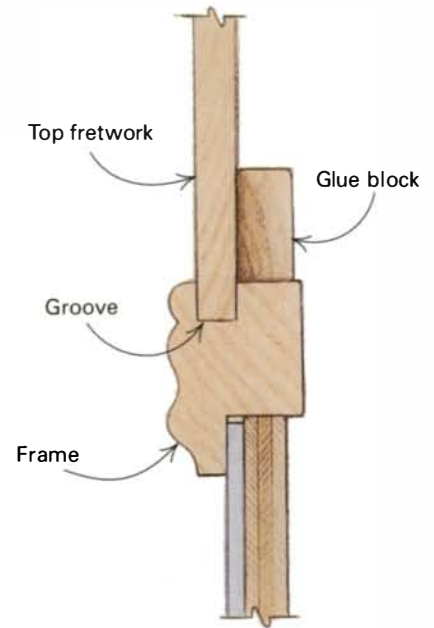
Always order your mirror glass 1/8 in. shy of the frame's inside dimensions. There are two reasons for that: possible frame shrinkage and inaccuracies at the glass-cutting shop.

I use 1/8-in.-thick clear mirror glass. If you prefer, you can go with 1/4 in., which has a better reflective quality (less distortion) because it's stiffer. But 1/4-in. glass is twice the weight, and you will have to make your frame 1/8 in. thicker to accommodate it.

Mirror glass can be ordered with a variety of tints, from gold to gray to brown, even peach, and that costs extra. You can also have the glass edge beveled. —D.D.M.

DRESSING UP A MIRROR FRAME WITH FRETWORK

The top and bottom fretsawn pieces fit into grooves cut into the frame; the side ears are edge-glued to the frame.



Side view detail



Clamp the fretwork to the frame. Rubber bands are great for holding the odd-shaped fretwork in place while the glue dries.



Tune Up Your Belt Sander

Tips on improving the performance of this versatile shop tool

by Sven Hanson

Re-energize the drive wheel

To make the rubber grab the belt better, the author uses a tire-traction compound.

File it flat

You may be surprised to discover that your platen isn't flat.

Get a new one

Manufacturers sell replacement cork pads that are cut to size.

Throw it out

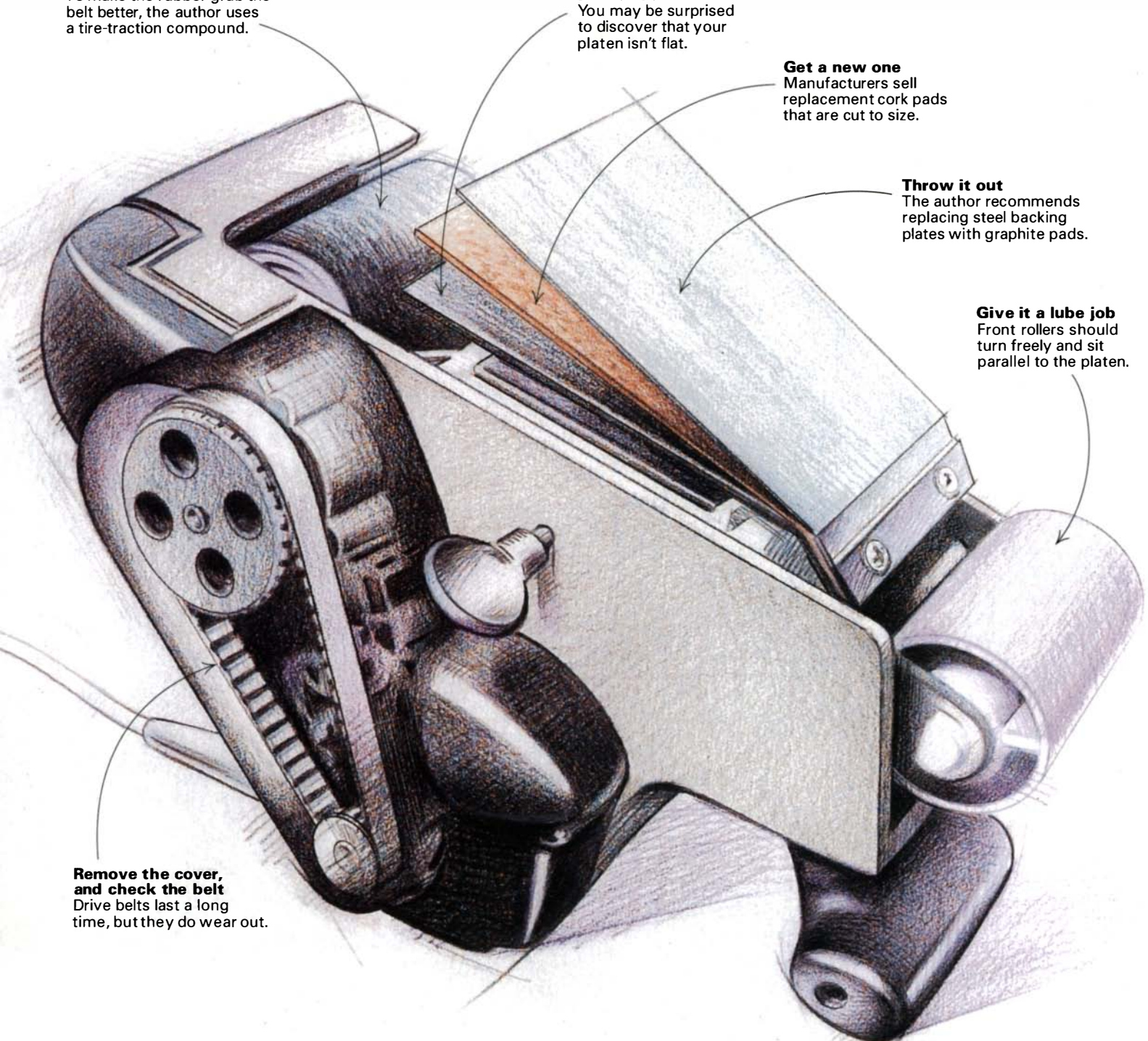
The author recommends replacing steel backing plates with graphite pads.

Give it a lube job

Front rollers should turn freely and sit parallel to the platen.

Remove the cover, and check the belt

Drive belts last a long time, but they do wear out.



To get the best, or even adequate performance, from a belt sander, it must have a flat platen, a straight-tracking belt and the proper abrasive. It will perform even better with an effective vacuum system.

When the pad area on the bottom of the sander has a twist or a high spot, one or two corners do all the work, leaving visible valleys in sanded areas. To check a used sander, or a new one before I buy it, I remove the metal friction plate and the soft pad beneath it, which is usually made of cork. I sight down the bottom as if I were sighting the sole of a handplane. The front and rear wheels should lie parallel to the platen, and the platen must be flat. I confirm this by checking the bottom with a straightedge (see the photo at right). I pay special attention to the diagonals and look for hollows or hills on the platen, which I level with a file.

Add a graphite pad

Graphite pads are far superior to the old steel-over-cork system that comes as a stock item on many sanders. The graphite pads replace the hard surface of the steel backer with a slick, spongy cloth. Graphite evens out the pressure against the workpiece and reduces friction. A graphite pad helps the sander run cooler and gives both the tool and the belt a longer life.

Klingspor (800-228-0000) and some woodworking suppliers sell graphite pads in a variety of sizes to fit different machines. They come with and without self-adhesive strips. For the best bargain, I cut pads for my belt sander from a roll of graphite made for a larger machine. I clamp a piece of graphite (without adhesive on the back) under the retainer bar and over the stock cork pad (see the top right photo). If the cork pad is worn down,



Is it flat? The author checks the platen of a belt sander with a straightedge. High spots should be filed off.



Graphite is cool. This self-lubricating product reduces friction and makes the belt run more smoothly, reducing stress on the machine.

it should also be replaced. The thicker the cork the better.

Enhance vacuum system

The belt sander cuts wood so effectively that it's often sanding loose sawdust instead of the work surface. Basic maintenance should include blowing the dust out of the motor housing and exhaust ports to keep the vacuum system clear of debris. Sometimes rougher grits create clogs of dust that I break loose with a soda straw or with two or three long pipe

cleaners twisted together.

When working in living spaces, I reduce dust output by attaching a vacuum cleaner to the sander with duct tape. I use naphtha later to remove the excess adhesive left by the tape.

Big wheels keep on turnin'

Periodically, I remove the drive wheel and paint it with a tire-traction compound sold by hobby shops for model car racing (see the bottom photos). This stuff is a rubber re-plasti-

cizer that gives the drive wheel a better grip on the belt. A slipping drive wheel causes poor tracking, making the belt more likely to fill up with resin, over-heat and burn the wood.

I regularly make sure the front wheel rolls freely and lubricate it according to the manufacturer's instructions. I also check the drive belt and the brushes periodically and replace them when necessary. □

Sven Hanson works wood in Albuquerque, N.M.



Hold still. An old leather belt and a pair of Vise-Grips hold the rubber drive wheel as the author backs off the axle nut (above). Tire-traction compound improves the grip (right).



Build a Bookcase with Doors

*Structure and details make the difference
in this Shaker-style case*



by Christian Becksvoort

The essence of good design is a piece of furniture that seems right just the way it is. There should be nothing to add and nothing to take away to improve it. That's what I aimed for with this cherry bookcase. It was to be Shaker inspired, quiet and unpretentious, but not boring.

The bookcase needed to fit beneath a window sill, so it is relatively small, about 24 in. wide and 40 in. high. Its appearance and size are not overpowering, so I relied on careful workmanship and just a few details to carry the design. Each of these construction details—a dovetailed molding at the top of the case, a mitered base

and a strip of wood whose end grain doesn't show just above the doors—required a fair amount of extra work. The details don't jump out at you, but together they give the bookcase an appeal that it wouldn't otherwise have.

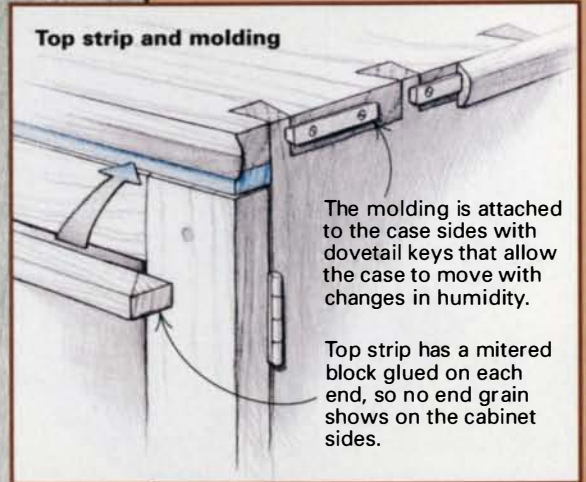
Dovetails hold the case together

The basic structure of this bookcase is quite simple: Two sides dovetailed to the top and three shelves connected to the sides with sliding dovetails. A frame-and-panel back is set into a rabbet at the case's back. To begin, I milled, crosscut and ripped to width

Key design details

As with most Shaker-style designs, this bookcase relies more on its proportions and quality craftsmanship than on flash or ornament for its beauty. A few simple details elevate it above the ordinary.

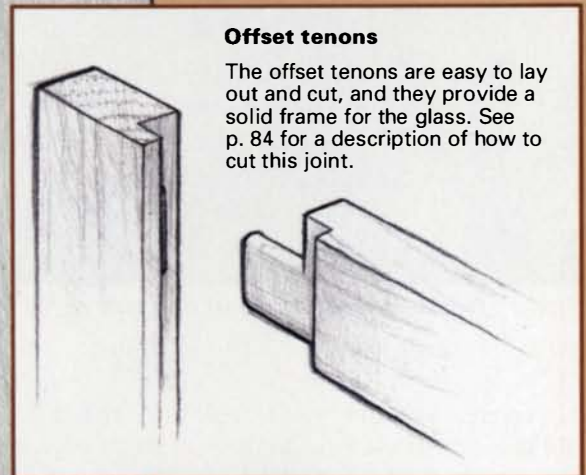
Top strip and molding



The molding is attached to the case sides with dovetail keys that allow the case to move with changes in humidity.

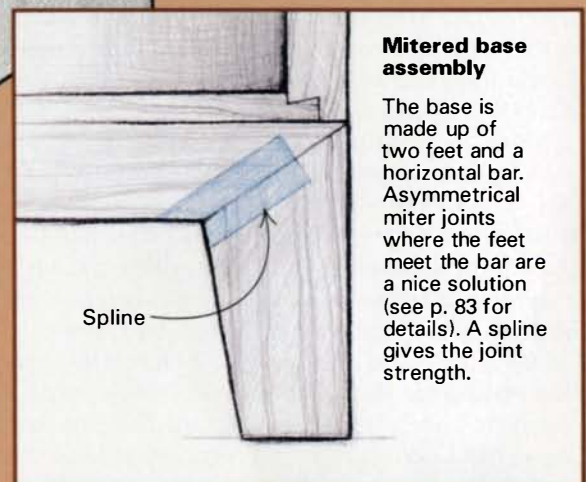
Top strip has a mitered block glued on each end, so no end grain shows on the cabinet sides.

Offset tenons

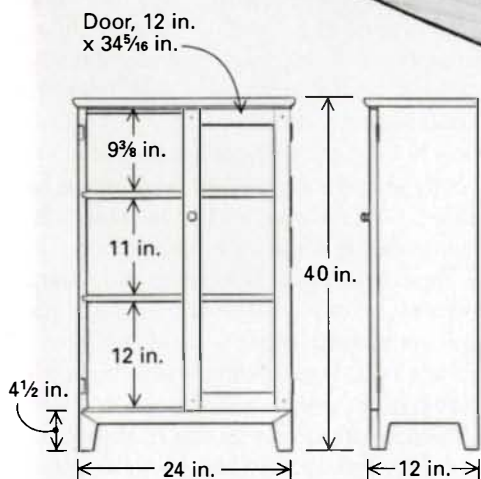


The offset tenons are easy to lay out and cut, and they provide a solid frame for the glass. See p. 84 for a description of how to cut this joint.

Mitered base assembly



The base is made up of two feet and a horizontal bar. Asymmetrical miter joints where the feet meet the bar are a nice solution (see p. 83 for details). A spline gives the joint strength.



Door, 12 in. x 34⁵/₁₆ in.

9¹/₈ in.

11 in.

12 in.

40 in.

4¹/₂ in.

24 in.

12 in.

Three tips for smoother dovetailing



Picture-frame clamp keeps top and side at 90° for layout.



Keep the case square. A piece of scrap cut to the interior dimension of the bookcase and placed at its base keeps the sides of the bookcase parallel and ensures that the top will clamp up square to the sides.



Sliding dovetails are glued just at the ends. By leaving the joint dry until it's within 2 in. or 3 in. of home, the author prevents the dovetails from binding. The mechanical connection is plenty strong even without glue in the middle.

the top and two sides from a single wide cherry board. I cut the rabbet for the back panel in the rear inside edge of each piece, and then I laid out and cut the dovetailed slots in the top. Because the top overhangs the sides by $\frac{3}{4}$ in. at the front of the case, the half-slot there is set back $\frac{3}{4}$ in. from the edge. To lay out the pins on the top of the sides, I used a picture-frame clamp, which holds the top and a side at precisely 90° to each other (see the photo at left above). Then I cut and chopped the pins.

I cut the foot profiles in the sides on the bandsaw, then laid out and routed the dovetailed slots for the three fixed shelves using a shop-built fixture to guide the router (described in *FWW* #119, p. 74). Before gluing the top and sides together, I sanded the insides. To be sure the top and sides glued up square, I placed a spacer stick between the two front feet when gluing and clamping the three pieces together (see the top right photo).

Routing the sliding dovetails on the ends of the shelves was next. After planing the shelves to thickness, then ripping and crosscutting them, I used the offcuts to set the fence on my router table. Once I had a perfect fit, I routed the dovetails on both ends of all three shelves and sanded them.

One at a time, I slid each shelf into its slot from the front, stopping

when 3 in. of shelf was still exposed. At this point, I applied glue to the dovetails at the top and to the slots underneath and tapped the shelf home, stopping when it was flush with the back rabbet and with the front (see the bottom right photo). I clamped the case from side to side, both front and back.

I built the frame-and-panel back about $\frac{1}{8}$ in. wider and longer than its opening. To fit it to the case, I started by running the top edge over the jointer, fitting one side and then, carefully, the other. I was careful to take even amounts off both sides. With help from a little block plane, the back eased in nicely.

After sanding the back, I held it in place, marked the location of the shelves on the back of the frame and glued the back into its rabbet. After the glue had dried, I drilled holes for 6d finishing nails at the marks I had made, one at the center of each shelf and one near each end. I countersunk these nails about $\frac{1}{8}$ in. deep and plugged the holes with whittled down cherry pegs. Then I sanded the back and softened all the edges with a worn piece of 220-grit paper.

There's only about 1 in. of case side extending below the bottom shelf and only the first and last 3 in. of the shelf is glued. So I glued and screwed two small blocks on the underside of the bottom shelf, one at the center of each end. I sanded the bottom edges of

the sides and back, as well as the angled sides of the feet. A belt sander quickly removed the rough spots, and a little hand-sanding eliminated the scratches.

Miters solve two aesthetic problems

I planned to hang the double doors so they went all the way to the outside edges of the case rather than inside the case. This would leave the doors standing $\frac{3}{4}$ in. off the front of the bookcase unless I added two horizontal strips of wood across the case front to even things out. One strip would go just above the doors and one just below. But I didn't want end grain showing on the sides of the case at the ends of the top strip, and I wasn't sure how to integrate the bottom strip into the foot assembly without it looking awkward. As it turned out, the solutions to both these design problems involved miters.

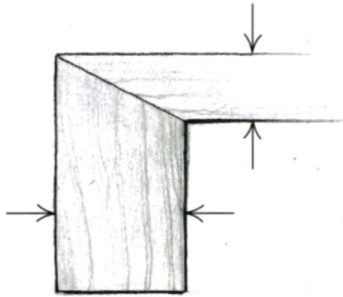
For the top strip, I decided to miter both ends and glue on little blocks oriented in the same direction as the case sides. Because the strip was glued to the overhang of the top as well as to the edge of the case sides, the end grain glue-up wasn't a problem. I started by

cutting a strip $1\frac{1}{16}$ in. sq. and 28 in. long from heartwood scrap left over from the sides. I set the blade at 45° and ripped just shy of 4 in. into this strip on the tablesaw, keeping the kerf on the waste side of the diagonal center and carefully backing out the strip from the blade. I crosscut the strip at 24 in. and set that piece aside for a moment. Then I cut two $\frac{7}{8}$ -in.-long pieces from the ripped triangular section. I mitered one end of the 24-in.-long piece at 45° , held it in place on the case, then marked and mitered the other end. I glued one of the little $\frac{7}{8}$ -in.-long blocks at each end of the 24-in.-long piece, using masking tape as a clamp.

After the glue had dried, I carefully jointed the strip at the ends and ripped it to $\frac{7}{16}$ in. wide by $\frac{3}{4}$ in. deep. I glued the piece to the top of the case, under the overhang. As a result, all you can see from the front or sides is face grain.

The foot assembly—two feet and a horizontal bar connecting them—is made using asymmetrical miters (see the drawing and photos below). I started with a single piece $\frac{3}{4}$ in. thick, 2 in. wide and 34 in. long. Then I cut a 5-in.-long piece off each end. After ripping the long piece to $1\frac{1}{4}$ in. wide, I laid out the miters, as shown

A quick miter for stock of different widths



1. Lay out the miter.

Holding the horizontal bar on the foot piece, the author marks the face of the foot and the bottom edge of the horizontal bar.

2. Connect the dots.

Straight lines between these marks and the corner of each piece establish the miters.

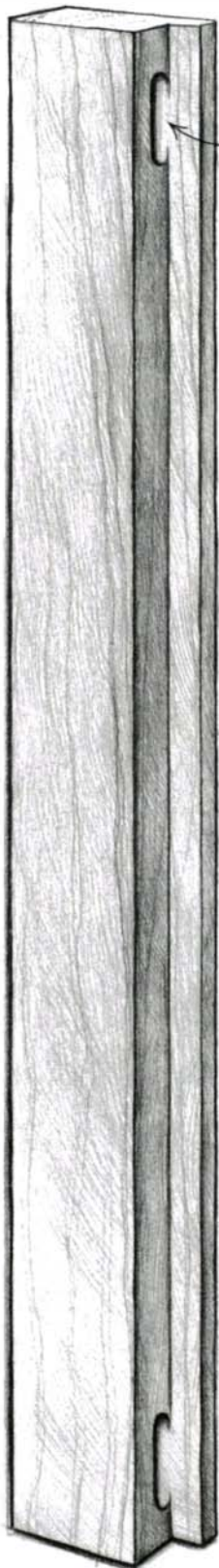
3. Cut to the line. The author uses a bandsaw to cut each miter, then trues them up on a disc sander. A handsaw and plane would work just as well.

4. Attach the base assembly to the case by gluing it to the case sides and the bottom half of the bottom shelf. The top half of the bottom shelf is exposed and acts as a doorstop.



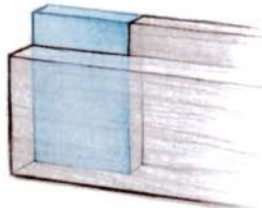
Frame joinery that you don't have to measure

The offset tenon shoulders on the rails make these door-frame joints look more difficult than they really are. The only real trick to getting joints that fit perfectly is to use the first shoulder as a reference when laying out the second, as shown below.

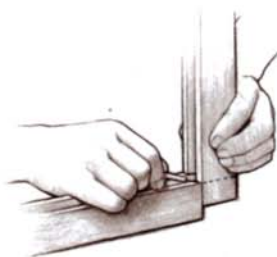


Rabbet and mortise the stile first. Start by cutting rabbets in rails and stiles and routing or chopping out mortises in stiles.

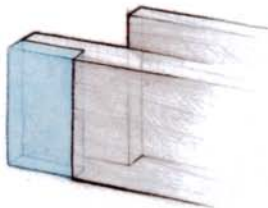
Cutting the offset tenon



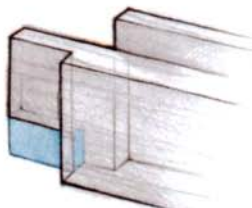
1. First shoulder. Cut outside shoulder of tenon. Determine depth by the rabbet; length is equal to the depth of the mortise plus the rabbet.



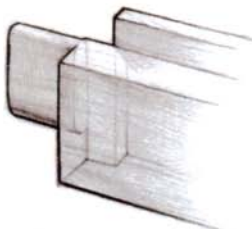
2. Scribe, don't measure. Rest the shoulder of the rail on the inside edge of the stile, then mark the location of the second shoulder.



3. Cut second shoulder. The inside shoulder of the tenon is shorter to compensate for the rabbet in the stile.



4. Size the tenon. The tenon should be slightly smaller than the mortise.



5. Round the tenon. Use a knife or a chisel to ease the tenon corners and to get them to fit the rounded mortise.

in photos 1 and 2 on p. 83. I cut the miters close to the line on the bandsaw (see photo 3 on p. 83) and sanded right up to the line on a disc sander.

To give this joint some strength (it's just end grain meeting end grain), I used a 1/4-in.-thick spline that stops short of the top of the joint, so it's hidden from view (see the drawing of the mitered base assembly on p. 81). When I glued up the assembly, I used a bar clamp to pull the joint in from end to end and two hand screws to exert pressure top to bottom. Once the glue had dried, I ran the whole assembly along the rip fence, crosscutting the legs to 4 1/2 in. Then I cut the foot angles and trimmed the protruding splines on the bandsaw. I sanded the underside of the horizontal bar and the foot angles next and glued the assembly onto the case (see photo 4 on p. 83).

To make the feet a little beefier, I installed glue blocks on their inside corners where the sides meet the front and the back. I took a piece about 7/8-in.-sq. and 10 in. long and ripped it diagonally on the bandsaw, using a V-block as a cradle. Then I held a piece in each corner, marked and cut it to its actual length and planed the bandsawn face smooth. I glued one into each corner, using a spring clamp for pressure.

After beltsanding the feet flush on the bottom, I drilled a 1/8-in.-deep, 3/4-in.-dia. hole in the center of the bottom of each foot with a Forstner bit. I drilled a 1/16-in.-dia. pilot hole in the center of each of those holes, then nailed in nylon furniture glides. Only about 1/16 in. protrudes, so they are not visible unless you happen to be lying on the floor. After using a block plane to chamfer the feet lightly all the way around, I sanded the whole case to 320-grit. Then I followed up with 0000 steel wool and eased any sharp edges.

Door-frame joinery looks tricky—but isn't

The two door frames for this bookcase are joined with mortise-and-tenon joints and are rabbeted in the back to accept glass. I used quartersawn stock for the frames, both to minimize wood movement and for appearance. After choosing the frame pieces and cutting them to length, I rabbeted them, making two cuts on the tablesaw. I saved the waste strips from the rabbeting operation for use as glass retaining bars. I laid out and bored the mortises in the four stiles next.

The rail tenons are a bit complex conceptually because they have offset shoulders, but the work is actually quite simple. The drawings at left explain the process. I cut the tenons on the table-saw, setting the fence for the shoulder distance and using the miter gauge to keep the cut straight. Then I eliminated the waste up to the cheek by running the rails back and forth over the blade beginning at its leading edge, taking off just a little with each pass over the blade. As the drawing at left shows, the trick to getting the shoulders to line up perfectly is to mark the second shoulder while using the first as a depth stop.

After all the tenons were cut, I rounded over their edges with a knife. Once they all fit, I glued and clamped the frames together, checking to be sure they were square. When the glue had dried, I pinned the joints all the way through with 1/4-in.-dia., 7/8-in.-long sections of cherry dowel. I used only one pin per joint because the tenons are quite small. Then I sanded and steel-wooled the doors as I had the case.

Fitting the doors was straightforward. I placed the case on its back on sawhorses and aligned the first door flush with the outside edge. I marked and jointed the top square, then the bottom, and repeated the process for the other door. I always try to get a

My 10¢ trick for hanging doors



Hinge location is marked on the edge of the case sides. Pinching a dime—about $\frac{3}{64}$ in. thick—between the top of the stile and the case gives the author the reveal he wants at the top of the door. Waste is removed with a laminate trimmer; then the joint is cleaned up with a paring chisel.



reveal of $\frac{1}{16}$ in. or less at the top and about $\frac{3}{32}$ in. at the bottom. Doors droop over time; they never creep up. Finally, I planed the inside edges of the two doors to get a $\frac{3}{32}$ -in. reveal between them. Because I used quartersawn stock, total movement for both doors, side to side, should be less than $\frac{1}{16}$ in.

I hinged the doors with 1½-in. broad brass hinges from Whitechapel Ltd. (P.O. Box 136, Wilson, WY 83014; 800-468-5534). I laid out the hinges in the doors first, scribing around the hinges with a knife. I routed out most of the waste for the door-hinge mortises using a laminate trimmer, and then I cleaned up the corners and edges with a wide chisel. I installed the hinges in the doors, waxing the screws to ease their entry.

To lay out the positions of the hinge mortises on the edges of the case sides, I laid the doors on the case, one at a time. I made sure the outside edge was flush while I pinched a dime between the top rail and the top of the case (see the photo at left above). I made a knife mark on both sides of each hinge, then removed the doors.

To lay out the perimeter of these hinge mortises, I laid a door upside down on a sawhorse, right next to the case, and held a hinge in place between the knife marks I'd just made. The barrel of the hinge acted as a depth stop, allowing me to mark out the perimeter of the mortise.

Before attaching the doors to the case, I

drilled for the knobs, which I'd already turned. To install the knobs, I dabbed a little glue in their mortises and used a hand screw to exert pressure on the knob until it was fully seated. I drilled holes in the upper shelf for round magnetic catches and recessed the strikes into the backs of the door stiles.

I applied a thumbnail molding on the front and sides of the bookcase. It is attached to dovetailed keys on the sides (see the photo below), so the molding wouldn't prevent the sides from moving (see *FWW* #122, pp. 52-55 for a more complete description of this process). Once the molding was finished, I sanded the back of the molding flush and sanded the entire top through 320-grit, finishing with 0000 steel wool.

After three coats of Tried and True varnish oil, steel-wooled between coats, the doors were ready for glass. I removed the doors and cut the retainer strips to length, leaving their ends square. Then I predrilled and nailed them in place over the glass with ½-in.-long brass escutcheon pins. After the doors had been rehung, I added leather buttons to the door stops, top and bottom, to deaden the thunk as the doors are shut. □



Molding is attached to case with dovetail keys. This prevents the case from cracking by letting the side expand and contract.

Christian Becksvoort is a professional furnituremaker in New Gloucester, Maine, and is a contributing editor to Fine Woodworking. He is writing a book on Shaker furniture.



Quality Control Taiwanese Style

American tool companies have sought ways to improve the quality of their imported machines

by Anatole Burkin

Woodworkers who pride themselves on owning nothing but American iron are becoming rare. Although it's possible to equip a shop solely with American-made woodworking tools, the choices are mostly limited to heavy-duty, industrial-grade machines or older, used machines. For light- and medium-duty tools, such as contractor's table-saws, miter saws and benchtop planers, the options are mostly limited to Taiwanese machines.

Taiwanese-made woodworking tools have occasioned lots of controversy in the past. But things are changing. Representatives from American companies that import

Taiwanese tools say modernization of manufacturing methods and quality-control measures have improved Taiwanese tools. To see for myself, I spent a week touring 16 woodworking machinery factories in and around the city of Taichung, a crowded, smog-choked metropolis of 700,000. The city is on the west coast of Taiwan, two hours south of the capital Taipei. I visited factories that make table-saws, jointers, planers, miter saws, dust collectors, motors, router bits and other woodworking tools

Delta's presence in Taiwan is strong. A worker cleans up a 15-in. planer made at Delta's partner factory, Kosta.



for many of the major tool companies.

I saw both old-fashioned and modern manufacturing methods. The shops I visited ranged from small operations with a handful of employees to factories with nearly 200 workers. Some plants I visited build tools exclusively for one name brand; others build machines for a dozen or more companies. Many of the well-known North American tool companies have some connection to Taiwan. Delta, DeWalt, General, Porter-Cable and Powermatic are among the many companies that maintain factories in the West and import products from Taiwan. I also visited factories that make tools for U.S. companies whose primary business is selling imported tools: Grizzly, Jet, Sunhill and Wilke (Bridgewood).

I gained some confidence that Taiwanese factories can produce good tools. To help ensure that, many American companies send their inspectors to monitor production. But I also left feeling confused by the labyrinthian network of suppliers, assembly plants and trading companies that work together, sometimes producing what look to be nearly identical tools under a variety of names. Labels can be misleading.

Ultimately, the best way to judge a tool is to test it in the workshop without any preconceived notions.

Taiwan's low-cost labor pool attracts manufacturers

Driving in Taiwan exercises many of the senses, especially those that register danger. Cars, scooters, bicycles and pedestrians fiercely compete for the right-of-way, seemingly oblivious to the rules of the road. Traffic lights, as a Taiwanese native explained to me, are meant "for reference only." Pileups invariably include a scooter or two, some carrying entire families. Despite the congestion and aggressive driving, the citizens avoid displaying their frustration. Horns rarely blare, and the middle finger isn't used as a rude salute. The sense of danger is also apparent in the factories, whose safety standards would shock the average OSHA inspector.

Taiwan has a labor pool of nine million. Taichung alone has 20,000 manufacturing plants that make textiles, footwear, sporting goods and machinery. The country's unemployment rate is less than 2%. Hourly employees work an average of five and a half days a week, or 44 hours. By American and European standards, the labor pool is a bargain: The average wage at a wood-working factory is about \$3.50 an hour. By contrast, factory workers at Delta's plant in Tupelo, Miss., make about \$12 an hour. It doesn't take a master's degree in business to figure out why manufacturing has gone to the Far East. Less restrictive environmental laws also make Taiwan favorable for establishing iron and aluminum foundries.

The Taiwanese were building metalworking and large woodworking machinery long before they began making small woodworking machines. Shiraz Balolia, president of Grizzly, started importing metalworking tools from Taiwan in 1975. "I had milling machines and lathes in my showroom," he said. "People would sometimes ask me if I had a jointer. I didn't know what a jointer was. I had enough inquiries that I decided to take a woodworking course.

Once I learned about woodworking machines, I started ordering them," he said.

There weren't a lot of woodworking machines to import, however. To fill the void, the Taiwanese began copying Delta and Powermatic tools. "I sent a Rockwell planer to Taiwan. Within a month and a half, they shipped a prototype to me," said Balolia. "I worked with Chiu Ting. At the time, Chiu Ting was less than a backyard shed operation. I essentially put them in business," he said. Today, Chiu Ting (which also goes by the name Geetech) builds thickness planers, jointers and other machines for more than a dozen companies worldwide, including Bridgewood, DeWalt, Jet and Powermatic.

Business opportunities in Taiwan didn't go unnoticed by the competition. In the mid-1980s, Delta contracted with Rexion, primarily a drill-press manufacturing plant at the time, to produce a motorized miter

Most major U.S. tool companies, including Delta, DeWalt, Porter-Cable and Powermatic, now import some of their machines from Taiwan.

What to ask when buying a new tool

My workshop at home is equipped with American, Japanese and Taiwanese woodworking machines. I bought some of them before I knew enough to make a good choice. Others I carefully selected. Experience has taught me that you can't judge a tool simply by country



Delta inspectors at work—Vibration and noise level measurements are among quality control checks performed on tablesaws.

of origin. I asked a number of woodworkers and tool company representatives for some guidelines on buying tools, Taiwanese or otherwise. Here are some criteria to consider and questions to ask.

- Does the company offer a warranty for both parts and labor?
- Does the company sell parts for its tools? Even for older models?
- Does the company that makes or imports the tool service it? Are there service centers near where you live?
- Are you buying the right tool for the job? If you plan to use the tool daily, don't expect a low-cost, underpowered model to do the job.

Also, be wary of stated horsepower ratings. Amperage is a better guide to a motor's potential power. And if the motor is approved by Underwriters Laboratories, chances are the stated amperage is accurate.

Talk to people who use tools. Visit a cabinet shop or woodworker and ask for advice. Or talk to someone at a repair shop. —A.B.



Safety standards are different. Workers at many Taiwanese factories, including this painter at Kosta, aren't required to wear respirators.

saw. Nevin Craig, president of Delta, is blunt when he describes his experience with Rexion, which has become one of the largest woodworking machinery manufacturing companies in Taiwan. "We showed them (Rexion) how to make miter boxes," he said. "They have no knowledge of woodworking. It's foreign to them. They don't conceptualize what the market demands from woodworking."

To get the kind of product they wanted,



Delta invested heavily in two Taiwanese companies, Kosta and Joinery. Delta expanded and remodeled those plants, employing many of the manufacturing techniques used at the company's Tupelo, Miss., plant, which still produces the heavier, industrial woodworking tools as well as parts for some Taiwanese tools.

Much of what comes out of Taiwan is first designed in the United States. Ryobi's B-3000 tablesaw is assembled at Rexion, but engineers at the Japanese-owned company's American division in South Carolina designed it. Rexion officials tout their research and design department's capabilities, but when I walked through the company's showroom in Taichung, most of the tools on display looked like tools that were originally developed in North America, Europe or Japan.

Manpower vs. machine power

Taiwanese tool factories have a large proportion of employees doing manual labor. At a similar plant in the United States, many of the hands-on tasks would be done by machines. Automation has, however, found its way into many Taiwanese factories, especially when it comes to machining metal parts to precise tolerances.

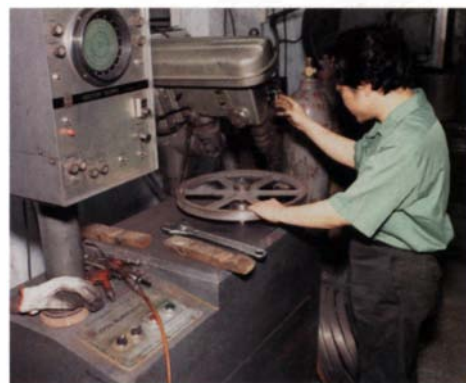
Computer numerically controlled (CNC) machines are commonly found at factories machining router bits, miter saw parts,

jointer beds, tablesaw tops and other critical components of woodworking machines. A CNC machine, which can cost tens of thousands of dollars, is programmed by an operator, then goes about its business cutting and grinding parts. These machines move parts into position and shape them from a variety of angles with multiple cutterheads. Extreme precision and consistency is possible. Twenty years ago in Taiwan, many of these milling operations were done manually, a method more prone to human error.

Modern metal-casting plants exist, too. At Shiny Pioneer Diecasting, a computer controls the vats of molten aluminum that

"The attitude in Taiwan has been that quality is the responsibility of the purchaser. But I'm working to change that."

—Clifford P. Rickmers,
Jet vice president of operations



Two ways to balance a wheel—A worker at the Grizzly factory (above) uses a modern electronic tool to balance a bandsaw wheel. The woman (left) at the Shih Hsin factory uses a mechanical method to perform the same task. Both workers use a drill press to remove small amounts of material when one section of the wheel is heavier.

shuttle overhead between huge injection molding machines. Every 10 seconds, another Delta miter saw part is pulled out of a mold and dropped into a crate to cool. Although I didn't visit iron casting plants, I was told many of them have upgraded to automated systems that produce castings that are more consistent, and hence stronger, than manually poured ones.

At the plants I visited, I didn't see any automated sheet-metal welding machines or laser-cutting tools or modern powder-coat painting systems, which are common at U.S. factories. Kosta, Delta's biggest Taiwanese partner factory, employs 180. Most employees work along conveyor-powered assembly lines using pneumatic tools to assemble tablesaws, compound miter saws and other tools. Kosta is an atypical Taiwanese tool company because it builds products for only one company, Delta.

Shih Hsin assembles tablesaws, bandsaws and dust collectors for Jet and other companies. The assembly line looks similar to Kosta's. Shih Hsin, which also goes by the name OAV (it's an acronym for the company's maxim: obligation, aggression,



Taiwanese factories may produce similar tools under different brand names. On this day, two lines of dust collectors were moving down the assembly line at Shih Hsin (also known as OAV). The blue one is a Jet.

validity), is growing rapidly. In 1996, Shih Hsin moved into its current plant on the outskirts of Taichung. Its payroll of 90 is expected to grow to 130. Safety standards here, as at most Taiwanese plants, seem lax by U.S. standards. Few workers wear eye, ear or respiratory protection. Ironically, at Shih Hsin someone had gone to great lengths to protect employees from a lesser threat: bugs. Outside, on a fence separating a farm field from the factory, hundreds of clear plastic bags filled with water had been strung up. I was told these homemade water balloons reflect the sun's glare, which repels flies. It works.

At Grizzly's partner factory, expansion

was also under way. The company currently has 100 employees. James Chen, co-owner of the plant, said he expects to hire 60 more workers in the next year. While I was there, carpenters were installing rosewood veneer panels and hardwood trim in Chen's new office. The workers were using Japanese handplanes to remove milling marks from cut molding. Their workbench doubled as a tablesaw. It was a simple plywood box held together with hinges and clasps. Underneath, an inverted circular saw had been attached to the top. A separate section of the box's top was free to move, like a sliding carriage. The carpenters were offered the use of a tablesaw, but

they declined, saying they were more comfortable using their own tools. Although their saw seemed crude, their workmanship was anything but.

Tool manufacturing in Taiwan is a cooperative process. Large plants such as Kosta, Shih Hsin and Grizzly assemble tools, but many parts are made elsewhere. No one really seems to know, but a good estimate is that several hundred businesses are devoted to making, machining and assembling woodworking tools in and around Taichung. A typical machine may contain parts from a dozen or more suppliers. Parts that look alike may actually be made by different vendors. Often these parts are not labeled, so it's impossible to track down where they came from.

Monitoring product quality

Tool company representatives say it's important to monitor Taiwanese subcontractors and assembly plants. Delta found the best way to ensure impartial inspections is to hire its own team, independent of the factories. Inspectors spend a lot of time on the road, visiting subcontractors and assembly plants. Delta's Taiwan office employs 28, which includes design engineers. Bridgewood, Grizzly, Jet and Powermatic officials said they, too, have employees in Taiwan, or send people there, to monitor the quality of their products. I was shown stacks of parts that had been rejected by inspectors at several of the factories I visited.

Lucas Chang, director of Delta's Taiwanese office, explained what it takes to get consistently good products from Taiwanese factories. "Shop owners know what's required for a product," he said. "It's a matter of how you watch over them. Taiwan businessmen are smart; they know how to make a little extra. They will build the product right as long as you *make* them build the product right."

Tool company representatives strike a common chord when explaining what it takes to get well-made machines from Taiwan. In a word, it's vigilance. "The attitude in Taiwan has been that quality is the responsibility of the purchaser," said Clifford P. Rickmers, Jet vice president of operations. "But I'm working to change that." Powermatic President George Delaney agrees. "You have to stay on top of it, or they (Taiwanese tool companies) will disappoint you." □

China: The new Taiwan

In the highly competitive woodworking tool market, manufacturers are constantly looking for ways to keep prices attractive to consumers. One way to reduce the cost of making a tool by 10% to 20% is to build it in the People's Republic of China where raw materials and labor cost less than in Taiwan. In 1996, China exported about \$24 million worth of woodworking machines to the United States, about 11% of Taiwan's total.

Many small bench grinders and drill presses, made by Delta and other companies, are made in China. Many makes of cordless drills and batteries, including those sold by Ryobi, are also being made in China. —A.B.

Anatole Burkin is an associate editor of Fine Woodworking.

Hands-on Week-Long Classes

April-October, 1998

Send for Complete 36-Page Class Brochure
or Visit our Web Site: <http://www.marcadams.com>

Featuring Courses on:

- Carving • Finishing
- Furniture Restoration
- Cabinet Making • Veneering
- Turning
- Marquetry, and much more

Marc Adams School of Woodworking

5504E, 500N, Franklin IN 46131
1-317-535-4013
Fax 317-535-1713

Instructors include:

- Bob Flexner
- Philip Lowe
- Frank Pollaro
- Gary Rogowski
- Mack Headley Jr.
- Kelly Mehler
- Stephen Proctor
- Seth Stem
- and many more

Scholarships Contributed by:

POWERMATIC
DeWalt
SystiMatic Saw Blades
Woodsmith® Magazine

READER SERVICE NO. 189

Pink Ivory
Dagame
Brazilian Rosewood
Pear
Plum
Burlis
Snakewood
Bubinga
Koa
Satinwood
Cocobolo
Padauk
Rosewood
Bloodwood
Ziricote
Purpleheart
C. Ebony
Pau Rosa
Camphor

Quality Exotic Wood

»TURNERS«
Thick Planks for Bowls/Squares

»CABINET MAKERS«
Individually Selected Lumber
for
Furniture / Boxes / Inlays

Over 70 Species

All Inquiries Welcome...Call or Write

BereaHardWoodsCo.

125 Jacqueline Drive • Berea, Ohio 44017
P 440-243-4452 F 440-234-7958

"It's a matter of
pride for both of us"

Pernambuco
Mac. Ebony
E.I. Rosewood
Bocote
Curly Maple
Quilted Maple
African Ebony
Zebirano
Lacewood
Lignum Vitae
Osage
Tulipwood
Blackwood
Mahogany
Jelutong
Holly
Wenge
Goncalo Alves
Many More...

"It's a matter of
pride for both of us"

READER SERVICE NO. 662

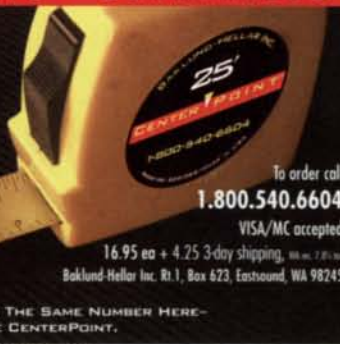
FIND CENTER FAST

SIMPLE • ACCURATE • GUARANTEED

This 25' tape has all the standard tape markings,
including foot markings, stud layout, and BCI layout,
plus a new center-finding scale.

HOW IT WORKS

FIRST MEASURE THE DISTANCE



To order call
1.800.540.6604

VISA/MC accepted

16.95 ea + 4.25 3-day shipping, 48 in. 7.95 ea

Baklund-Heller Inc. Rt. 1, Box 423, Eastsound, WA 98245

THEN FIND THE SAME NUMBER HERE—
THAT'S THE CENTERPOINT.

READER SERVICE NO. 30

FREE WOODTURNERS CATALOG!



Craft Supplies USA offers woodturners the finest
selection of woodturning tools and accessories
anywhere!

- Signature Tools by Henry Taylor Tools
- Richard Raffan, Ray Key Tools
- Stabilized Pen Blanks
- Woodfast Lathes
- Vicmarc Mini Lathes
- One Way and Axminster chucks
- Pen and Pencil kits
- Dale Nish Workshops

To order your copy of

THE WOODTURNERS CATALOG call: 1-800-551-8876

visit our web site at www.craftusa.com

CRAFT SUPPLIES USA • 1287 E. 1120 S. Provo, Utah 84606 • (800) 551-8876 • Fax (801) 377-7742

READER SERVICE NO. 111

Make Your Workshop PAY OFF BIG!



NOW!
Plane, Mold,
Sand and
Saw with
Infinitely
Variable
Power-Feed!

Put this versatile power-feed tool to work in your own shop. See how fast it pays for itself! Quickly converts low-cost rough lumber into valuable finished stock, quarter-round, casing, base mold, tongue & groove ... all popular patterns ... even custom designs! Choose from 12-in., 18-in. or 25-in. models

Variable Feed Makes The Difference!

Now, just a twist of the dial adjusts your planer from 70 to over 1,000 cuts-per-inch! Produces a glass-smooth finish on tricky grain patterns no other planer can handle. Converts to Drum Sander, Molder or Gang Rip Saw in under five minutes.

1-800-821-6651 ext. PE68
Woodmaster Tools, Inc.

1431 N. Topping Ave. Dept. PE68
Kansas City, MO 64120

READER SERVICE NO. 57

FROM THE PUBLISHERS OF FINE WOODWORKING...

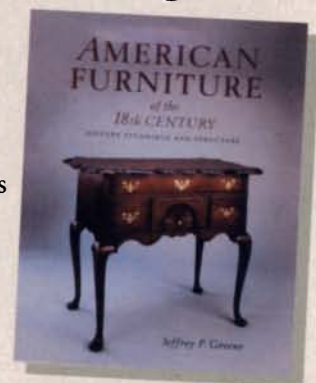
Explore the golden age of furniture design.

Discover the rich history of classic American furniture designs and see how to incorporate them into today's pieces. You get authentic examples, accurate descriptions and over 260 photos bursting with information on authentic joinery, construction and other furniture-making methods. Covers Jacobean, William and Mary, Queen

Anne, Chippendale, Hepplewhite, Sheraton, Neoclassical styles and more. *American Furniture of the 18th Century* is a rare combination of furniture history and technique.

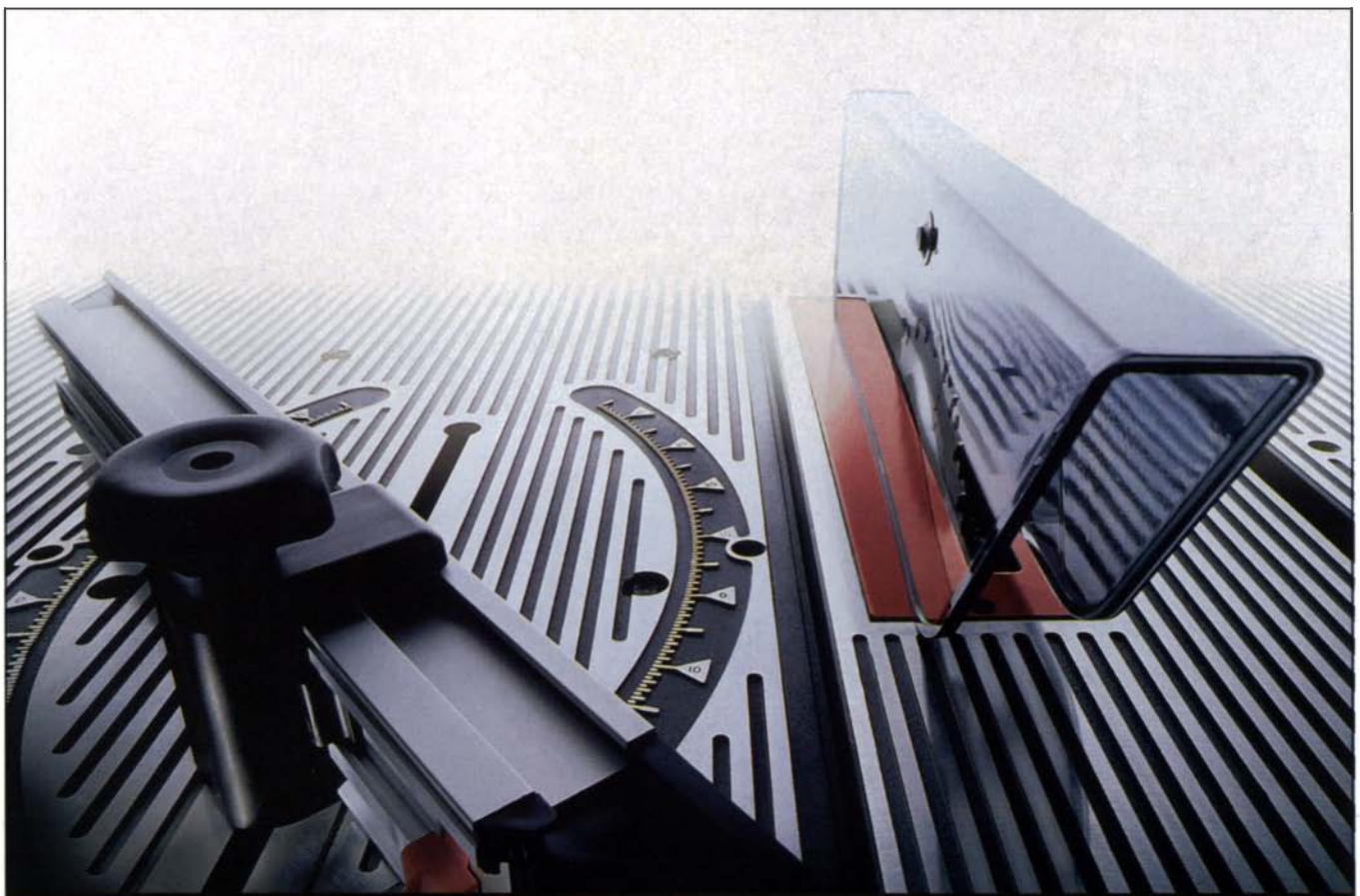
HARDCOVER, 320 PAGES, ISBN: 1-56158-104-6, ITEM 070236, \$45.00

To order, call 1-800-888-8286, operator W636.



Taunton Direct Inc.
63 S. Main St., P.O. Box 5507
Newtown, CT 06470-5507

Taunton
BOOKS & VIDEOS
for fellow enthusiasts



WE'RE NOT SAYING THE HEAVENS OPENED UP THE MOMENT THE BT3000 WAS CREATED. THEN AGAIN, IT WAS RATHER BRIGHT THAT DAY.

[Shown with optional accessories.]

The sliding mitre table with precise mitre fence promotes smooth, accurate cuts. Long mitre rip fence optional.

The 10" carbide-tipped blade and 15-amp motor rip even nominal 4x4 stock with near-jointer quality.

Sturdy steel work stand provides a stable base for workshop and job site operation. Casters optional.

D Sliding rails and tables allow extra support for right-or left-of-blade operation.

E When using the adapter kit, table accepts inverted jigsaw or router, providing jigsaw and shaper functions.

F Self-aligning rip fence automatically locks parallel with blade for straight, precise cuts.

First, we gave the BT3000 capability no contractor table saw could touch. Then, to raise the BT3000 even further above mere, mortal table saws, we created many accessories. From oversized tables to a micro-positioning device. Thus creating something truly unique. A precision woodcutting system with unmatched versatility. At a price that's far more down to earth.

RYOBI
POWER TOOLS

Available at participating home centers and hardware stores. For more information call 1-800-525-2579 or visit our website at www.ryobi.com. © Ryobi America Corp., 1997.

PRO FEATURES, AFFORDABLE PRICES.

READER SERVICE NO. 190

Fine Woodworking®

Index to issues 122 through 127

This alphabetical index covers all the issues of *Fine Woodworking* magazine published during 1997 (FWW #122 through #127). *Fine Woodworking* magazine has published annual indexes in the January/February issues, starting with FWW #74. The Taunton Press also sells a cumulative index covering issues #1 through #120 for \$12.95. The format of each index reference is issue number:page numbers. A hyphen between page numbers means the discussion is continuous; commas between page numbers indicate an intermittent discussion. This index, like all previous indexes to *Fine Woodworking*, was prepared by Harriet Hodges, chairmaker.

A

Airy: stapler-nailer, reviewed, 127:110
 Allen, Sam: *Classic Finishing Techniques*, reviewed, 124:102
 Aluminum: honing with, 124:32, 126:6
 American Society of Furniture Artists: Web site of, 124:112
 Ammonia:
 for brass patination, 122:8
 for fuming wood, 126:47-48
 AMT: thickness planer, reviewed, 127:52-58
 Apprenticeship systems: need for, 127:96
 Armoires: contemporary, 127:130
 Arts-and-Crafts style:
 book on, reviewed, 122:112
 chairs in, 122:42-47
 finishes for, fumed-oak, 126:46-49
 sideboard in, 125:36-43, 126:78-83, 127:68-75

B

Banding: *See* Edge-banding.
 Bandsaws:
 bearings of, adjusting, 124:80
 blades of,
 drift with, checking for, 122:78
 guide blocks for, 122:76-77, 124:79-80, 125:6
 smoothing, 122:79
 speed for, 122:74
 tensioning, 122:74-76, 79, 123:8-10
 book on, 122:79
 boxes on, opening, 127:47, 49
 guideposts of, aligning, 124:77-79, 124:80, 125:6
 motors for, 122:74
 octagons with, tapered, 125:16, 127:10
 old, refurbishing, considering, 123:18
 resawing on, 122:74-79, 123:8
 blades for, 123:8-10
 kerfing for, 122:22-24
 settings of, maintaining, 122:76-77, 123:8
 speeds for, 122:79
 tables of, squaring, 124:79
 tires of, crown for, 124:76
 troubleshooting, 122:79, 124:78-79
 tuning, 124:76-80
 See also Fences.
 Bark: burl inlay from, 126:32
 Batory, Dana M.: *Vintage Woodworking Machinery*, reviewed, 127:122
 Bavaro, Joseph, and Thomas Mossman: *Furniture of Gustav Stickley, The*, reviewed, 122:112
 Bay laurel (*Umbellularia californica*): qualities of, 122:10
 Beading:
 cock, 123:38-43
 See also Scratch stock.
 Bearings:
 babbitt, 122:62, 123:18
 checking, 122:79
 Beds:
 post-footboard joint failure in, preventing, 123:8
 posts for, tapered octagonal, 125:16, 127:10
 sleigh, 124:54-61

Benches: Three-legged, slate-topped, 126:132
 Benchstones:
 Arkansas, 127:77-78
 ceramic, 124:26, 127:77, 78, 80-81
 choosing, 126:66
 diamond, 124:26, 127:78, 81
 lubricants for, 124:26
 types of, compared, 127:76-81
 water-, 122:20, 124:26, 127:77-80
 Bessey: band clamp, reviewed, 124:92-94
 Bevel gauges: for tablesaw blades, setting, 126:42, 43-44
 Bevels:
 jointing, 126:43-44
 with planer, jig for, 122:20
 Birch (*Betula* spp.):
 aging, with dye, 127:92
 fumed finish for, 126:49
 staining, problems with, 122:32
 toning and glazing, 122:32
 water-salvaged, 125:83, 84
 Biscuit joinery:
 glue spreaders for, 125:30
 knock-down fasteners for, 122:59
 offset slots for, with tape, 126:32-34
 registration edge for, adding, 126:61
 for stressed joints, 123:8
 Bits:
 for Conformat screws, 122:59
 router,
 burned, preventing, 125:18-20
 carbide, 124:16-18
 carbide, as burnisher, 126:34
 CMT, suit over, 126:102
 large, speeds for, 123:18
 setting, with clay, 127:32
 for template routing, 125:48
 shaper, setting, with clay, 127:32
 twist, nomenclature of, 123:6
 Blackburn, Graham: *Furniture by Design*, reviewed, 127:122
 Black & Decker: jigsaw blades, exhibited, 125:92
 Blacksmithing: book on, 127:6
 Blacksmithing: book on, reviewed, 126:108
 Bleaches:
 chlorine, 124:63-65
 for finish aging, 127:91, 92
 oxalic acid, 124:64, 65
 peroxide, 124:63, 64, 125:8
 safety with, 124:63, 125:8
 substances unaffected by, 124:64
 using, 124:62-65
 Bohike (M.) Veneer Corp.: veneer production of, 126:88, 89, 90, 91
 Bolts: for knock-down furniture, 122:58-59
 Bookcases: V-shelved, biscuit-joined, 126:58-62
 Bosch Power Tool Corp.:
 belt sander, reviewed, 125:92
 jigsaw blades, reviewed, 125:92
 jigsaw 1587DVS, reviewed, 126:53-57
 sanders, random-orbit, reviewed, 124:92
 Bowls, turned: of parallel-strand lumber, 124:110-112
 Boxes:
 bandsawing open, 127:47, 49
 bent, in hot water, 124:16
 jewelry, 124:36-41
 lining for, moisture-resistant, 127:47, 49

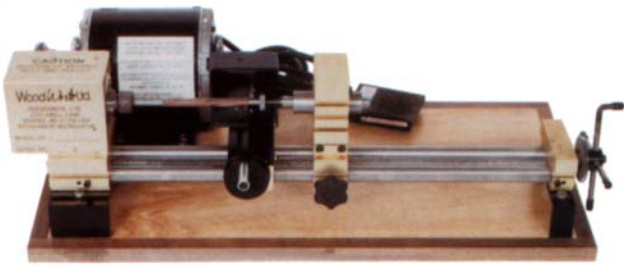
veneered, rabbeted, 127:44-49
See also Chests. Humidors.
 Branches: furniture from, 126:130
 Brass:
 patinating, 122:8
 See also Inlay.
 Breadboard ends:
 for doors, 126:80-82
 gauge for, shrinkage, 127:22
 making, 127:22, 127:68-70, 71
 screw holes in, plugs for, 127:70
 Bridgewood:
 tablesaw TSC-10C, reviewed, 123:56
 thickness planer, reviewed, 127:52-58
 Brown, John: *Welsh Stick Chairs*, cited, 127:97
 Brown, William H.: *Conversion and Seasoning of Wood, The*, cited, 125:18
 Brushes: for waterborne finishes, 125:56
 Burning Man festival: described, 124:112
 Burnishers: from carbide bits, 126:34
 Butcher block construction: glue for, 124:20
 Butternut (*Juglans cinerea*): fumed finish for, 126:49

C

Cabinets:
 kitchen, 127:86
 large,
 in movable modules, 122:56-59
 planning for, 127:82-87
 silver, rosewood, with spiral turnings, 123:120
 spice, 124:36-41
 tool, folding-rule, 126:118
 tops for, sub-, 124:38-39
 wall-hung, cleat system for, 125:30-32
 CAD: programs, choosing, 126:20-22
 Calipers: from two framing squares, 124:32
 Canning: books on, 122:47
 Carcasses:
 for Arts-and-Crafts sideboard, 125:36-43
 backs for,
 frame-and-panel, 125:43
 nailing, 124:39
 for complex jobs, 127:85-87
 dovetailed, 124:37-39
 for drawers, 126:78-80, 81
 molding on, dovetailed, 122:52-55
 rabbeted, 124:38, 39
 See also Torsion-box construction.
 Carving:
 alpine-style, on chests, 123:124
 applied, missing, replacing, 126:34
 of birds, book on, reviewed, 122:112
 with die grinder, 127:89
 mallets for, bronze vs. wood, 124:8
 tools for, 122:80-83
 Casts: for missing carving, 126:34
 Catches: bullet, installing, 126:82-83
 Cedar: *See* Eastern red cedar.
 Chairs:
 Appalachian, book on, reviewed, 122:112
 back slats for, curved, 122:45-46
 gigantic, 122:122
 ladder-back, 127:130
 scroll-armed, 127:130
 seats for, rush, 122:47
 T-bar, 127:130
 tenons of, repairing, 127:6
 Welsh, 127:94-97
 Windsor
 book on, reviewed, 124:102
 Chamfers:
 with drawknife, 127:10
 gauge for, 127:10
 sanding, block for, 127:34
 Charron, Andy: *Spray Finishing*, cited, 125:57
 Cherry (*Prunus* spp.):
 bleaches with, 124:62, 63, 65
 carving, tip for, 122:22
 darkening of,
 halting, 124:62
 quickenning, 127:92
 fumed finish for, 126:49
 toxicity of, 126:20
 Chests:
 hope, with alpine carving, 123:124
 See also Cabinets.
 Children: *See* Toys.
 Chisels:
 discussed, 124:42-45
 with metal mallets, disadvised, 125:8-10
 Chlorine: *See* Bleaches.
 Chucks: four-jaw, adjustable jaws for, 126:50-51
 Cigars: *See* Humidors.
 Circular sawblades: Tenryu, reviewed, 127:110-12
 Circular saws: panel-saw attachment for, reviewed, 124:94-96
 Clamping:
 of miters, blocks for, 126:34
 of odd angles, 123:30
 Clamps:
 band, reviewed, 124:92-94
 covers for, 122:24, 124:30
 for drill-press tables, making, 124:28
 parallel-jaw, caul-eliminating, reviewed, 122:110
 pipe, bench vise from, 125:26
 saw, 125:45
 tape as, 127:47
 threads of, lubricating, 127:34
 wedge, for long stock, 125:32
 Clocks:
 dials for, 122:89
 fanciful complex, 125:112
 mantel, making, 123:48-53
 movements for, 122:89
 part sources for, 123:53
 Shaker tall, 122:84-89
 Clothes: and safety, 122:10, 127:8
 CMT: real one, court decides, 126:102
 Coffee mugs: lids for, wooden, 127:26
 Colors:
 for aging finishes, 127:92
 earth, imperviousness to bleaches, 124:64
 matching, with stains, 123:80-81
 for oil stains, reviewed, 124:94
 universal tinting, 123:81
 of wood, changing, 127:91-92
 Combination machines: exhibited, 125:94
 Computers:
 See CAD. Web sites.
 Conferences: Furniture Society (Purchase, N.Y., 1997): announced, 125:112

- Sawmills:
band-, vs. chain-, 125:18
specialty, 124:81-85
- Saws: See various types.
- Saw sets: choosing, 125:45
- Saws, hand:
bow-, tension cords on, replacing, 125:16-18
kinked, straightening, 123:16
miter, reviewed, 125:96
scrapers from, 124:75
sharpening, 125:44-47
tuning up, 125:44-47
- Scarf joints: for leg repairs, 125:71, 127:6
- Scrapers:
cabinet, using, 123:82-83
on inlay, adjoining-wood protection for, 122:22
small, uses of, 124:74-75
sources for, 123:82, 124:75
types of, 123:82-85
- Scratch stock: for beads, 123:41-42
- Screwdrivers: Pozidrive, source for, 122:59
- Screws:
for casework, 127:87
for knock-down furniture, Confimat, 122:59
old, die grinders with, 127:89
reslotting, 127:89
threads for,
with T-nuts, 127:6-8
in wood, 126:63, 127:6-8
wood plugs for, 124:18
- Scroll saws: lubricant for, 126:22
- Sculpture:
collaborative, 122:124
Corcorde, 124:116
of fish lures, 123:118
- Sealers:
for end grain, 125:18
for waterborne finishes, 125:55
- Sears, Roebuck: thickness planer, reviewed, 127:52-58
- Secretaries:
globe, discussed, 126:8
See Desks.
- Secret compartments: in sideboard, 125:42, 43
setting, 125:45-46
- Shaker:
book on, cited, 122:84
box bands, steam-bending, 124:16
style, instruction in, 123:16
tall clock, 122:84-89
- Shapers:
knives for, setting, for big jobs, 127:84
speeds of, 123:18
See also Fences. Power feeders.
- Sharpening:
of carbide bits, 124:16-18
criteria for, 127:81
with etched glass, 122:8
of lathe gouges, 123:71-73
method for, 126:66
"tree" for, with drill press, 122:20-22
See also Honing.
- Shellac:
dewaxed, explained, 127:28
as glaze sealer, 127:92, 93
for inside surfaces, 127:75
for plasticizer-producing woods, 125:20
properties of, 122:30
as sealer, over oil stain, 125:55
for toys, 126:20
- Shelves:
adjustable, holes for, jig for, 124:28-30
dadoes for, jig for, 124:26
supports for, 122:10
V-shelved, biscuit-joined, 126:58-62
wall-hung, cleat system for, 125:30-32
- Shoe polish: makeup of, explained, 127:28
- Shoes: wooden, manufacture of, 123:86-89
- Shrine: rosewood miniature, 123:118
- Sideboards: Arts-and-Crafts style, making, 125:36-43, 126:78-83, 127:68-75
- Sodium hydroxide: danger of, 125:8
- Spain: woodworking in, 126:118-20
- Spanish cedar (*Cedrela* spp.): qualities of, 127:44-45
- Spannagel: *Der Möbel Bau*, source for, 125:20
- Spar gauges: using, 127:10
- Spielman, Patrick: *Working Green Wood with PEG*, cited, 123:20
- Spokeshaves:
custom American, 124:10
discussed, 122:69-73
irons for, thick, 127:6
types of, 124:10
See also Traversers.
- Spray equipment:
book on, cited, 125:57
booth for, safety adjustments to, 127:24
HVLP conversion spray guns, DeVilbiss, reviewed, 122:106-108
- overspray with, wheelbarrow contained, 125:30
- particles from, 127:64-65
with waterborne finishes, 125:56
- Squareness: determining, 127:22
- Squares: framing, doubled, as calipers, 124:32
- Stains:
color matching with, 123:79-81
drawbacks of, 126:47
dry-brushed, 123:79-81
vs. dyes, 122:32-34
ebonizing, 124:20
explained, 122:32-34
good-quality, 123:79
non-grain-raising, 122:34
oil, sealer for, 125:55
sources for, 122:34
See also Colors.
- Stains (blemishes):
bleaching out, 124:64-65
from ink, removing, 124:64, 124:65
from iron, removing, 124:65
removing, by experimentation, 124:65
weathered gray, removing, 124:65
- Stands: for saws, various, 122:110
- Stanley Works:
planes, dating, 127:26
tools by, reference book on, reviewed, 126:108
- Stapler-nailer: reviewed, 127:110
- Stars: drawing, 124:30-32 (errata, 125:10)
- Star Tools: thickness planer, reviewed, 127:52-58
- Stave construction:
angles for, finding, 127:8
for doors, elliptical, 126:40-45
- Steam-bending:
with boiling water, 124:16
rig for, making, 125:28
- Steel:
annealing, 124:10
high-speed, nature of, 126:6
- Stickley, Gustav:
book on, reviewed, 122:112
chairs after, 122:42-47
publications by, compendia of, 122:47
See also Arts-and-Crafts style.
- Stools: Windsor, making, 125:58-61
- Story poles: for large cabinets, 127:82-83
- Stretchers: making, 125:38, 41
- Sunhill:
power feeder of, reviewed, 127:108-109
thickness planer, reviewed, 127:52-58
- Superior Water-Logged Lumber Co.:
water-salvaged lumber from, 125:84-85
- Surface preparation:
for oil-varnish finish, 122:50
for waterborne finishes, 125:54-55
See also Jointing.
- Switches:
auxiliary, making, 123:28
testing, 126:86-87
- Sycamore (*Platanus occidentalis*):
for drawer runners, 126:80
- T**
- Tables:
aprons for, curved, bendable plywood for, 122:65-68
with cabriole legs, inlay, 125:116
corner gussets for, making, 123:67-69
drafting, making, 123:74-78
humidor, 127:50-51
knock-down, making, 123:66-69
rails for, pipe, 123:75, 77-78
V-based, 127:130
wall-hung, 127:36-38
whimsical, 127:130
- Tablesaws:
blade guards on, compared, 123:55-56
blades for, speed of, 122:34
calibrating, for big jobs, 127:84
cauls on, making, 124:30
contractor's lightweight, exhibited, 125:94
dadoes on, 126:77, 127:36
edge-banding grooves on, 127:46-47
extension tables with, fences for, 124:26-28
extension wings on, compared, 123:55
fences on, compared, 123:58-59
grooves with,
edge-banding, 127:46-47
inlay, 127:46-47
wide, 124:58
with 3/4-in. arbor holes, blades for, 123:18
Inca tilting-top, unavailability of, 123:6
miter gauges on, 123:55-56
molding on, cove, 126:30
octagons on, tapered, 125:16
old, tilting arbor, 122:30-32
Oliver, parts for, 123:20
- plywood on,
jig for, 127:85
scoring, 124:28
power of, 123:60
reviewed, by brand, 123:54-61
safety with, 124:6-8
settings on, tuning, 123:57-58
splitter-guards for, modifying, 124:6
stock feeder for, 124:6
switches for, moving, disadvised, 122:8
tapers on, 122:20, 126:59
tenons on, angled, 122:45-46
throats for, wooden, 127:8
See also Fences. Power feeders.
- Tabletops:
attachment methods for,
bracket, 122:24
figure-eight clips, 127:70
with screws in slots, 123:69
cross-banded, 127:59-63
delaminating, repairing, 122:32
fasteners for, making, 123:32
round, rabbeting, 127:59, 60-61, 62
tile for, setting, 127:26-28
warped, straightening, 124:18
- Tack rags: making, 125:20-22
- Taiwan: planer production in, 127:53, 54-55
- Talarico Hardwoods: visited, 124:83-84
- Tannic acid: source for, 126:49
- Tape:
masking,
dispenser for, 124:30
strong, 127:47
- Tape measures: master, for big jobs, 127:84
- Tapers: on tablesaw, 122:20
- Taps: metal, for wood, 126:63
- Taylor, Jeff: *Tools of the Trade*, reviewed, 123:106
- Teak (*Tectona grandis*):
aging, with bleach, 127:92
toxicity of, 127:26
- Templates:
for bedposts, sleigh, 124:55-56
making, 125:50-52
materials for, 125:50-51
for mortises, 125:50, 52
for repeatable shapes, 125:51-52
for router shaping, 126:61-62
for tapers, 125:52
- Tenons:
angled, on tablesaw, 122:45-46
broken, repairing, 125:70, 127:6
- Tenryu: circular sawblades, reviewed, 127:110-12
- Thickness: on drill press, 125:30
- Threads:
machinery, lubricating, 127:34
wooden, with metal taps, 126:63, 127:6-8
- Tile:
Mexican, mortar for, 127:28
for tabletops, 127:26-28
- T-nuts: uses for, 127:68
- Tolpin, Jim: *Working Wood*, reviewed, 126:108
- Toners: using, 122:32
- Tool cabinets: folding-rule, 126:118
- Tool racks: wall fold-away, 125:26
- Tools:
brushes of, checking, 126:87
drama of, book on, reviewed, 123:106
electrical repairs to, 126:84-87
hand,
argument for, 127:94-97
book on, reviewed, 124:102
making,
book on, 126:108, 127:6
variable-speed, defined, 126:53
See also Switches.
- Torsion-box construction: for drafting table, 123:74-78
- Toys: wood for, 126:18-20
- Trammels: for routers, 127:59, 60-61, 62
- Traversers: wooden, reviewed, 126:102
- Tubing cutters: for dowels, 127:38
- Tulip poplar (*Liriodendron tulipifera*):
carving, tip for, 122:22
- Turning:
with blank in drive center, 123:53
bowl, 123:70, 73
of parallel-strand lumber, 124:110
of rosettes, 124:60-61
sanding, waxing before, 125:32
spindle, 123:70, 72, 124:26
of table legs, from laminated blanks, 123:69
See also Gouges: lathe.
- Turning tools: for rosettes, making, 124:61
- U**
- Umbaua (*Khaya nyassica*): renewability of, 122:6
- Underhill, Roy: *Woodwright's Shop*, *The*, reviewed, 123:106
- Upholstery:
foam for, cutting, 125:28
furniture repairs for, 125:10
with tacks, repair for, 123:20
- Urethane: lung protection from, 127:67
- V**
- Varnish: See Finishes.
- Veneer:
over circular forms, 122:66, 67
cross-banded, for round tabletop, 127:59-63
of ellipses, 124:52-53
homemade, freeze-drying, 125:28-30
old, matching, 127:24
on one side, for humidors, 127:45
pear, over plywood, 123:50-52
production of, 126:88-91
removing, 127:22-24
thick, source for, 127:24
- Videos:
on finishes, 124:65
on router joinery, cited, 124:51, 125:43
- Violins:
old, value of, debated, 123:6
repair of, craftsman of, 122:90-93
- Vises:
bench, with pipe clamp, 125:26
saw, sources for, 126:22
- W**
- Wagstaff, Liz: *Paint Recipes*, reviewed, 125:102
- Walls: cleat-mounting system for, 125:30-32
- Walnut (*Juglans* spp.):
black (*J. nigra*),
rosewood-simulating, 124:20
and bleaches, 124:63, 64
specialty sawing of, 124:83,
124:84-85
milling, 125:18
toxicity of, 126:20
aging, with bleach, 127:92
California (See Claro)
claro (*J. californica* or *hindisi*), specialty sawing of, 124:65
- Warner, Patrick: *Getting the Very Best from Your Router*, cited, 125:52
- Warp: correcting, 124:18
- Washers: machined, source for, 124:78
- Waxes:
bees-,
deodorant stick container, 123:30
linseed, and turpentine, 122:51
with tung, linseed, 122:47
for finish aging, 127:93
for plasticizer-producing woods, 125:20
- Web sites:
American Society of Furniture Artists, 124:112
for belt-sander races, 127:132
- Wedges: testing, 124:67-69
- Weygers, Alexander: *Complete Modern Blacksmith, The*, source for, 127:6
- Wheatboard: reviewed, 123:102
- Winding sticks:
substitute for, 123:30-32
using, 122:8-10
- Windsor: stools, making, 125:58-61
- Wiring: through castings, trick for, 125:28
- Wood:
nontoxic, 127:26
See also Green wood. Lumber.
- Wood drying: books on, cited, 125:18
- Woodtek: thickness planer, reviewed, 127:52-58
- Woodworking:
books on,
reference, reviewed, 126:108,
127:122
reviewed, 123:106, 125:102
learning,
by alchemy, 124:114
with *FWW*, 125:10
- Woody's Originals: sunglasses, 122:124
- Workbenches: drawers under, 123:28
- Workshops:
in closet, 123:118
magnet aids for, 126:34
mats in, source for, 127:34-36
storage for, freeze-proof, 127:32
tables for, wall-hung, 127:36-38
- Wormholes: adding, 127:92
- Y**
- Yellow poplar (*Liriodendron tulipifera*):
darkening quickly, 127:92

One Good Turn. . .



. . . deserves the Gold Standard in micro-lathes from **WoodWrite**. Ready-to-run, assembled, aligned, **ALL NEW Model 160** (shown) features:

- 1/3 hp AC induction motor with foot switch;
- 400 - 5700 rpm (6 steps); 16-1/2" between centers; 5-1/2" swing over bed; 2-3/4" swing over saddle; high speed ball bearings--head and tail stocks; screw-type live center included;
- the **ALL NEW E-Z Glide™** crank (4 turns to move saddle 1");
- carbide tipped cutting tool; tool mount; 7 mm mandrel and knurled nut;
- dynamic dust collection manifold.

The **ALL NEW Model 260** includes all of the above **PLUS** a motorized saddle drive -- works so smoothly you'll hardly ever need sandpaper! And, check out the **ALL NEW Copy-Cat™** duplicator -- the easiest way to copy from patterns or other work.

WoodWrite Ltd.

WoodWrite, Ltd.
2121 Abell Lane, Bldg. 101
Sparks, MD 21152 USA
Tel: 1-888-966-3974
410-771-4444

Everything you need for pen & pencil turning -
mechanicals, pre-drilled blanks, etc.

Fax: 410-771-4879
e-mail: woodwrite@worldnet.att.net

READER SERVICE NO. 142

This brad nailer was made to order.



Introducing the tool that makes your life easier. The new Senco® SLP20 Brad Nailer. Designed by people who use brad nailers to make their living. That's why it has the most impressive power-to-weight ratio in the business, to let you drive fasteners from 3/8" to 1 1/8" in length into hard woods. Why it has a grip that fits your hand better. Superior balance for more comfortable operation. Easier loading. And a lack of recoil you have to experience to believe. Stop in and ask for a free SLP20 demonstration.

For additional information on how Senco fastening systems will save you time, reduce costs, and increase quality, call your nearest Senco Authorized Dealer or Distributor listed in the Yellow Pages under "Staples," or call our toll-free Action Line: 1-800-543-4596.

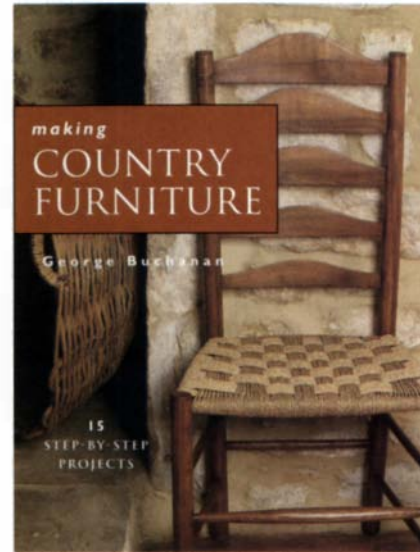
Visit us on the World Wide Web:
<http://www.senco.com>

SENCO
PROFESSIONAL
FASTENING SYSTEMS

READER SERVICE NO. 99

A NEW TAUNTON BOOK

Build enduring country classics.



The allure of country furniture lies in its timeless simplicity. Its relaxed and rugged style makes any house feel more like a home. And it's so easy to build when you have expert guidance. *Making Country Furniture* by professional furniture maker George Buchanan is an informative, no-nonsense project book for both the novice and the seasoned woodworker. Many of the 15 projects require only basic woodshop tools and basic woodworking skills. You get:

- Projects, from simple to challenging, including a sleigh bed, jelly cupboard, trestle table, ladder-back chairs, workstation and more!
- Step-by-step instructions with detailed drawings.
- Troubleshooting and finishing tips and techniques.
- Stunning color photos of finished pieces.

You'll develop new skills as you build classic country furniture that will endure for years.

HARDCOVER, 160 PAGES, ISBN: 1-56158-262-X, ITEM 070389, \$22.95

To order, call
1-800-888-8286,
operator W634.

Order now and save!
Special pre-publication offer:

FREE postage and handling
on all prepaid orders
received by 2/6/98.

Your book will be shipped by 2/6/98.

Taunton Direct, Inc.
63 S. Main St.
P.O. Box 5507
Newtown, CT 06470-5507

Taunton
BOOKS & VIDEOS
for fellow enthusiasts

Lie-Nielsen
TOOLWORKS
INC.

Free Brochure

Low Angle Adjustable
Mouth Block Plane
\$145

1-800-327-2520

Makers of Heirloom Quality Tools™

www.lie-nielsen.com/

READER SERVICE NO. 107

Horton Brasses Inc.



www.horton-brasses.com

READER SERVICE NO. 802

Ball Catches

Exquisite quality, each is machined from solid brass, with stepped rings to insure a secure installation. Spring loaded stainless steel balls that never quit. Horton Brasses...a company who puts quality first.

Nooks Hill Rd, Dept F
Cromwell, CT 06416
catalog: \$4.00
860-635-4400

Incredible Combination!

The new LX31 and
the totally
redesigned LT18.



Call now for a free video!

LAGUNA TOOLS

(800) 234-1976

(714) 494-7006

http://www.lagunatools.com

2265 Laguna Canyon Road

Laguna Beach, CA 92651

With this combination, you can make almost anything out of wood. The most economical way to set up a dream workshop and at the same time, save space and money!

READER SERVICE NO. 185

Dust-Free Sanding
Eliminate hazardous dust
Before it becomes airborne



Airborne dust is now being recognized as a major health hazard. Imagine sanding in a dust-free environment, where 98% of the dust created by sanding is gone.

How It Works

Dust produced by sanding is immediately sucked away through holes located in the sandpaper, the bottom of the sander's pad, AND around the outside edge of the pad (a FEIN exclusive). The extracted dust is contained by a powerful vacuum.

Unbeatable Finishes

Typically when you sand with normal sanders, your sander ends up riding on a bed of dust and broken abrasive. With the FEIN Sanding System, this "bed" of dust doesn't exist. Your paper cuts faster, cleaner, and lasts up to 10 times longer. You simply can't get the same finish by any other sanding method.

Automatic Vacuum

When you turn your Fein sander on, the vacuum starts. When you switch your sander off, the vacuum stops. . . automatically. The Fein Turbo II Vacuum is built to handle large amounts of super-fine dust.

It's easy to get more information, simply call and ask for a free color brochure:

(800)441-9878

FEIN Power Tools Inc.

1030 Alcon St.

Pittsburgh, PA 15220

(412) 922-8886 fax: (412) 922-8767

READER SERVICE NO. 140



Large stop switch comes in handy in emergencies

There's a new aftermarket safety device that solves the problem of trying to shut off a machine when your hands are busy gripping an unwieldy piece of stock. The ReiTech Easy Off Power Control is about 100 times bigger than a conventional push button and can be operated with a tap of the knee.

I installed an Easy Off on my 10-in. contractor's saw. It works as advertised: A light touch is all it takes to shut off power (see the photo at right). The recessed on-switch is easy to locate by feel, but far enough out of the way to avoid an accidental start. It excels for tablesaws but can be hooked up to other tools as well.

There are three models of switches: the EZO-CR for standard 120v machines, with or without magnetic starters; the EXO-MS for tools with magnetic starter switches; and the EZO-PP for 120v machines, which has power outage protection. I tried the latter model. With the EZO-PP, if power to the tool is interrupted, the tool won't restart suddenly when the power comes back on.

The 120v standard model sells for about \$90; the other two models for \$170. For a distributor, call ReiTech at (800) 385-6161.

—Jim Tolpin

Hard-to-miss switch—ReiTech offers a large, easy-to-reach replacement stop switch for power tools.



Screws that break, intentionally

I've sheared off the heads of more than a few screws when driving them too hard. It's not something I ever thought I'd want to do intentionally until I got my hands on a pack of Counter Snap screws. These screws are meant to break, leaving a small hole in the workpiece that can be filled with putty.

Counter Snap screws are scored slightly, about an inch below the head, and that's where they shear off. The screws must be driven through a metal guide, about 3/4 in. tall; when the head bottoms out against the


top of the guide, the screw snaps off just beneath the surface of the workpiece (see the top photo on p. 100). The concept is revolutionary, and like the guillotine, it works. I broke off a bunch of them when driving them directly into softwood, and each one snapped off perfectly, about 1/8 in. beneath the surface, leaving a hole about the size of a large finish nail. In hardwoods, the screws require a 7/64-in. pilot hole.

The manufacturer recommends these screws for multiple uses, including deck-

ing. But I discovered a problem: If the two pieces being joined aren't drawn tight before starting, the gap will remain after the screw has snapped. There is no second chance because the screw can't be backed out. Clamping the workpiece avoids the problem, but that's not always possible.

When I drove Counter Snap screws into decking, the screws lifted the boards about 1/16 in. off the joists, even when standing on the boards. Standard decking screws can cause the same lift, but I solve the problem

VARIETY



Shape, Form and Smooth like never before. *Microplane* tools are made from hardened, stainless steel and have razor sharp, non-clogging teeth that don't create dust.

1-800-555-2767
• dealer inquiries encouraged

www.microplane.com email: gracemfg@aol.com

Microplane

A Product of Grace Manufacturing

READER SERVICE NO. 23

RECANÉ for fun and profit



Recane or re-rush heirloom chairs for yourself or for others as a profitable hobby — with our full line of materials & instruction books.

Since 1934 America's largest selection of caning & basketry materials & supplies —

- Superior quality weaving cane & machine woven cane
- Flat, oval & round reeds
- Fibre & genuine rush
- Danish seat cord
- Raffia, rattan, seagrass
- Hoops & handles

Illustrated catalog with complete how-to-do-it information, prices, order form: \$1 (refundable with 1st order)

CANE & BASKET SUPPLY CO.

1283 S. Cochran, Dept. FW, Los Angeles, CA 90019

READER SERVICE NO. 653

118 SIPHON GUN

AN ECONOMICAL WAY TO SPRAY:

STAINS LACQUERS
PAINTS ADHESIVES

Ideal for many woodworking projects!
EASY TO OPERATE
EASY TO CLEAN
CONE SHAPED SPRAY PATTERN

Available at:
Lee Valley Tools Ltd.
1 800 871-8158

Woodworker's Supply 1 800 645-9292
The Woodworkers' Store 1 800 279-4441

CRITTER

SPRAY PRODUCTS

CALL TOLL FREE 1 800 982 9438

READER SERVICE NO. 9

The Mirra Collection Beveled Mirrors

Your beautiful handcrafted projects deserve the best... a beveled mirror from Shapes + Surfaces!

We carry over one million pieces in stock for quick shipment and can fabricate almost any shape, color or size of mirror you may need. Call today to place your order and to receive a copy of our color catalog.

Circles, ovals, squares, rectangles & octagons.

1-800-647-7670
1649 Sycamore Ave., Bohemia, NY 11716

SHAPES + SURFACES

READER SERVICE NO. 197

AIRMATE 3



SAVE \$30.00

Only **\$339**
Includes Free Shipping

An excellent Christmas gift!

Excellent for all woodworking jobs which create dust.
Visit our web site! www.mid-web.com/airware
Call for FREE Info 1-800-328-1792

19 years experience selling only  HEALTH & SAFETY

AIRWARE AMERICA

Box 975, Elbow Lake, MN 56531

READER SERVICE NO. 97



VENEERING and CLAMPING with VACUUM

VACUUM PRESSING SYSTEMS, INC.
553 RIVER ROAD
BRUNSWICK, MAINE 04011
207-725-0935 / FAX 207-725-0932
VIDEO AVAILABLE

The leader in vacuum technology for woodworking offers a complete line of innovative products for:

- VENEERING
- LAMINATING
- CLAMPING

NEW products include:
FlipTop Frame Presses,
Inflatable Bladders and Videos

READER SERVICE NO. 122

FREE! WOODWORKER'S CATALOG

Over 5500 products to BUILD, REPAIR, RESTORE, REFINISH anything made of wood!

- lumber
- veneers
- inlays
- moldings
- carvings
- tools
- hardware
- glues
- finishes
- books
- plans
- and more

NEW for 1998!

CONSTANTINE

Serving Woodworkers Since 1812
2050 Eastchester Rd., Dpt. 37801, Bronx NY 10461

CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-223-8087

READER SERVICE NO. 661

BUILD YOUR OWN POWER TOOLS & SAVE!

Gil-Bilt kits include step-by-step plans, full scale patterns, and all the necessary metal parts and components (except wood parts and the motor). Made in America with pride since 1946 by Gilliom Manufacturing, Inc.

For QUALITY CRAFTSMANSHIP choose **GIL-BILT** and construct your own:

- ▼ 12-inch Band Saw
- ▼ 18-inch Band Saw
- ▼ 10-inch Tilt/Arbor Saw
- ▼ Lathe/Drill Press Comb
- ▼ 9-inch Tilt Table Saw
- ▼ 6-inch Belt Sander
- ▼ Spindle Shaper
- ▼ Circular Saw Table

Send \$9 per plan, \$25 for any 4 tool plans, or \$2 for brochure. Satisfaction Guaranteed!

GILLIOM MANUFACTURING, INC.
Dept. FW801, P.O. Box 1018
St. Charles, MO 63302
PHONE (314) 724-1812

READER SERVICE NO. 657

MAKITA SUPER SALE



MARLING LUMBER COMPANY

TOLL FREE 1-800-247-7178

LS-1011	10" Slide Compound Saw	.....\$399.95
LS-1013	10" Slide Dual Compound Saw	.....\$579.95
LS-1040	10" Compound Miter Saw	.....\$249.95
LS-1211	12" Slide Dual Compound Saw	.....\$739.95
2708W	8 1/4" Table Saw	.....\$288.95
122700-A	Porta Table for 2708W	.....\$199.95
6233 DWAE	14.4 Volt Cordless Drill Kit	.....\$187.95
6213 DWAE	12 Volt Cordless Drill Kit	.....\$169.95
3612 C	3 1/4" H.P. Plunge Router	.....\$258.95
4304	Jig Saw, Orbital Top Handle	.....\$149.95
4305	Jig Saw, Orbital Barrel	.....\$149.95
6832	Auto Feed Screwdriver	.....\$199.95
5007 NBK	7 1/2" Circular Saw with Case	.....\$118.95
↓ Makita Timber Framing Specials ↓		
7104 L	Chain Mortiser	.....\$1295.95
3800 NA	Groove Cutter	.....\$379.95
5402 A	16 5/8" Circular Saw	.....\$639.95

CALL FOR PRICING ON OTHER MAKITA TOOLS AND ACCESSORIES

HOURS: 7:30-5:00 Monday-Friday
5.5% Sales Tax for Wisconsin Residents
VISA • MasterCard • Money Order • Check • NO C.O.D.S.

MARLING LUMBER CO.
P.O. Box 7668 • 1801 E. Washington Ave. • Madison, WI 53707
Prices Subject To Change Without Notice
Phone: 608-244-4777 • Fax: 608-244-1364

READER SERVICE NO. 203

by drilling a pilot hole in the decking. This way, the screw heads draw the boards down tight, eliminating the gap. You can't do that with Counter Snap screws because the heads break off.

Counter Snap screws are currently avail-

able in one size, a #8 by 3-in. screw (2 in. after the head snaps off). A package of 250 screws with a break-off fixture and driver bit costs about \$28. For more information, call the manufacturer, O'Berry Enterprises, at (800) 459-8428. —Gary Katz

Screws that break, on purpose—Counter Snap screws are driven with a jig that breaks off the head, leaving a counter-sunk screw with a small hole to fill.



DeVilbiss FinishLine spray guns are right for small shops

DeVilbiss recently introduced a line of spray guns aimed for the small shop or hobbyist. There are six guns to choose from in the FinishLine; I tried out a gravity-feed, high-volume, low-pressure (HVLP) gun (model no. FLG-631-318) and had good success in spraying shellac sealer, waterborne lacquer, solvent-borne lacquer and solvent-based varnish. The gun had trouble atomizing unthinned latex paint. But when I thinned it about 20%, it worked fine.

Because I'm used to a conventional gun, where the cup is below the spray head, I initially had some misgivings about how a gravity-feed gun would handle. I was surprised at how well-balanced and easy to maneuver this gun was.

The gun handle, fluid tip and gravity cup are made from plastic (see the photo at right). To test their durability, I soaked the fluid tip and gravity cup in lacquer thinner for 24 hours. There was no softening,

swelling or deterioration of the plastic. The metal parts are made from either polished cast aluminum or stainless steel, the same materials used in the higher-priced DeVilbiss guns.

The DeVilbiss FinishLine includes six models: two HVLP models, which require a 3 hp or larger compressor, and four conventional high-pressure guns, two of which are designed to be used with a 1.5-hp compressor. FinishLine guns sell for about \$150. —Chris Minick



Affordable spray guns—DeVilbiss FinishLine guns, which come in high-pressure and HVLP models, cost about \$150.

A drill press from Ryobi made especially for woodworkers

For considerably less money, you can buy a bench model drill press with nearly the same capacity of Ryobi's new 18½-in. drill press, more power, a larger chuck and a wider speed range. So why would you buy the Ryobi WDP 1850? Because this one is specifically designed for woodworking. Most drill presses are designed for metalworking, and we just make do.

The heart of the Ryobi is the VersaTable—a table, fence and clamp system designed to hold lumber. The machine also boasts some other features usually seen only on industrial-grade machines: variable speed (500 to 3,000 rpm) that's adjusted while the machine is running and, wonder of wonders, a work light in front of the quill, not behind it as on most drill presses, which eliminates shadows on the workpiece.

Fitted with large and easy-to-reach handles, the surprisingly rugged VersaTable can be moved left to right and front to back. The VersaTable is ideal for drilling multiple pieces with speed and accuracy. The table's tilt is limited to 45° in either direction, which means you can't clamp a long board and drill it from the end or drill compound angles unless you devise your own jigs. The table's fence is a bit cumbersome to align—mine also had a habit of binding—though once in place, it locks down securely. The VersaTable's integral clamp is a great idea, but it's stiff and cumbersome to use because it lacks a quick-release.

I also tried out Ryobi's accessory chisel-mortising attachment. It was easy to install over the quill, and the five-piece chisel-and-bit set came nicely sharpened. The manual that was supplied with the attachment, however, was a disappointment. It addressed installation, but it didn't cover use and maintenance.

Ryobi's new drill press is available discounted for about \$400. The mortising attachment with the five-piece chisel and bit set costs less than \$200. —J.T.

Jim Tolpin is a woodworker and writer in Port Townsend, Wash. Gary Katz is a carpenter in Reseda, Calif. Chris Minick is a contributing editor to Fine Woodworking.

FREE TOOL CATALOG!

Your Best Work Starts With Us!

With over 4,000 of the finest woodworking tools in the world, Woodcraft can help you work more efficiently and skillfully than ever.

Call for your Free copy today.

1-800-542-9115

WOODCRAFT

Helping You Make Wood Work™

www.woodcraft.com

210 Wood County Industrial Park Dept. 98WW01T

PO Box 1686, Parkersburg, WV 26102-1686



READER SERVICE NO. 26

LAUNSTEIN HARDWOODS

Manufacturer & Distributor of
3/8" SOLID HARDWOOD FLOORING

Pre-sanded and ready to finish. Available in
RED OAK, WHITE OAK, ASH, HICKORY, HARD
MAPLE, CHERRY, WALNUT

Choice of 4 widths and 3 grades

Unlimited choice of mouldings
Most orders shipped within 24 hrs

LAUNSTEIN HARDWOODS

384 S. Every Road,
Mason, Michigan 48854

PHONE

FAX

517-676-1133

517-676-6379

http://www.vmall.net/launstein/

READER SERVICE NO. 3

The Heart of the Woodworking Industry

Has Just Grown Stronger

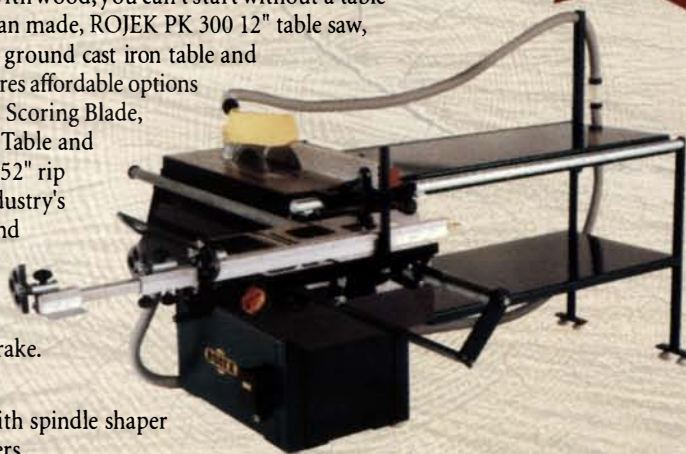
Special limited offer \$2,850

* Includes all options

Before you can finish any project, you have to start it. And when you work with wood, you can't start without a table saw. The European made, ROJEK PK 300 12" table saw, with its precision ground cast iron table and tilting blade, features affordable options such as an 80mm Scoring Blade, Precision Sliding Table and Extension Table (52" rip capacity). The industry's most advanced and reliable table saw is powered by a 3 hp motor with electronic brake. Also available:

- table saws with spindle shaper
- planer/jointers
- spindle shapers
- combination machines

Call us at (501)945-9393 or (800)787-6747 for more information on the complete line of ROJEK machinery.



TM
TECH MARK, INC.

READER SERVICE NO. 5

NEW!

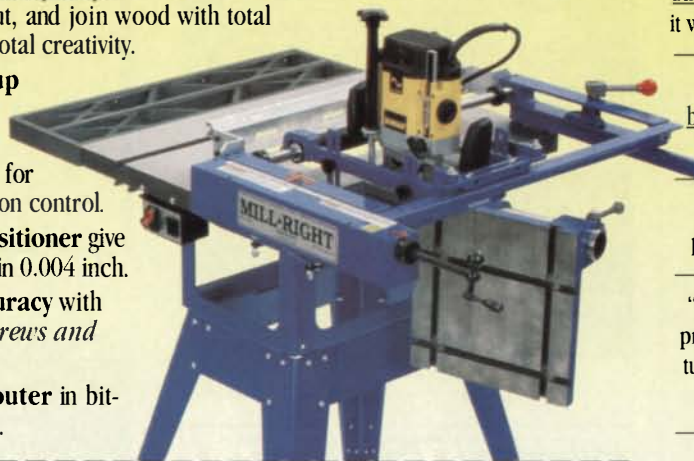
AFFORDABLE, HIGH-PRECISION WOOD MILLING CENTER!

Revolutionary IRONWOOD MILL•RIGHT 3-Axis Router Milling Center!

Mount virtually any router – even the most powerful standard or plunge type – in the new, heavy-duty MILL•RIGHT Router Milling Center. Shape, rout, and join wood with total precision, total freedom, total creativity.

Professional quality tool at a homesop price!

- **Fast, repeatable set-up** without jigs, fixtures, templates, guides.
- **High-quality Cast Iron** for stability, noise and vibration control.
- **Precision Guides & Positioner** give micro-adjustment to within 0.004 inch.
- **You get control & accuracy** with *precision ACME Leadscrews and Guide Rods.*
- **Simply attach your router** in bit-down or bit-up position.



Independent Woodworking Writer/Testers Sven Hanson & Derek Roff Have Tested The MILL•RIGHT And.... Here's What They Have To Say.

"This plunge router-based wood machining center offers almost limitless cutting capabilities. If you can name a joint, you can cut it with great precision on the MILL•RIGHT."

"The MILL•RIGHT is built like a battleship...and every surface is carefully painted or ground smooth."

"Without breaking a sweat, we could position the cuts to within 0.004 inch."

"...the MILL•RIGHT excels at machining precision joints in full-scale custom furniture pieces – we agreed it's the prototype builder's dream date."

FREE CATALOG! PLUS...ask about our Demonstration Video!

CALL TOLL FREE 1-888-478-2453

Or write: IRONWOOD MILL•RIGHT Wood Milling Center

1737 Union St.-BOX 620, Schenectady, NY 12309

Visit our website @ www.ppi-NY.com, or e-mail us @ PPICT@AOL.com

Ext.200



©1997, Positive Position, Inc.

READER SERVICE NO. 105

Call For Your FREE Catalog And Discover What MILL•RIGHT Owners Across The Country Have To Say!

BIRDSEYE MAPLE

PRIME QUALITY Birdseye Maple Lumber & Flooring
Thousands of board feet • All Thicknesses
Special: 4/4 utility birdseye \$2.90 Bd. Ft.
8/4 utility birdseye \$3.25 Bd. Ft.

RARE EARTH Tel 800-968-0074
HARDWOODS Fax 800-968-0094

READER SERVICE NO. 116

OLD GROWTH

Quartersawn White & Red Oak
Wide Quartersawn & Curly Sycamore
Precision sawn figured lumber and bookmatched flitches

TALARICO HARDWOODS 610-775-0400
RD#3, Box 3268
Mohnton, PA 19540-9339
VISA / MasterCard

READER SERVICE NO. 16

First Choice of Restoration Authorities*

Exclusive Licensee for *Williamstown* Buttermilk Paint Colours
CALL OR WRITE FOR COLOUR CARDS AND DESCRIPTIVE LITERATURE.

Old Village
PAINT COLOURS

Fifth generation paintmakers...since 1816 email: oldvillage@ixnet.com
P.O. Box 1030, Fort Washington, PA 19034 • (610) 634-1770 • FAX: (610) 634-1976

READER SERVICE NO. 118

DUST BOY, INC.

Portable • 1 & 2 HP Dust Collectors

- Cast Aluminum Blowers
- High Efficiency
- Extremely Quiet
- American Made
- 5 Year Warranty

Visit us at our web site
<http://www.dustboy.com>

DUST BOY, INC.
205 So. Walnut St.
Arcanum, OH 45304
(937) 692-8838
Fax (937) 692-8266
800-232-3878

READER SERVICE NO. 28

WEST SYSTEM

BOATBUILDERS SWEAR BY IT,
and so will you.

Strong, waterproof WEST SYSTEM® Brand epoxy is more than a 2-part adhesive. It's a complete system of resin, hardeners, fillers and additives from which you can easily create the perfect bonding, coating and sealing agents for your wood or composite project.

For a free copy of the 33-page WEST SYSTEM® Technical Manual & Product Guide, write:

Gougeon Brothers, Inc.
Dept. 44, P.O. Box 90B
Bay City, MI 48707
517-684-7286

READER SERVICE NO. 32

KREMER PIGMENTS

ALCOHOL-BASED DYES

Repair Set of 3 primaries plus black lets you mix all colors.
Item # 9408, 4 x 25 grams \$29.95


Call 1-800-995-5501 to order

Kremer Pigments Inc.
228 Elizabeth Street · New York NY 10012 · (212) 219 2394

READER SERVICE NO. 54

SAWMILL \$3795.

FREE INFORMATION
Norwood Sawmills
90 Curtwright Dr., Unit 3
Amherst, N.Y. 14221
1-800-661-7746



READER SERVICE NO. 24

The SandDevil

A HOT New Idea For Hand Sanding!

\$14.99 plus \$3.00 P&H

Quick Change Sanding Block
Uses Standard 3"x 21" Sanding Belts!

- New-easy snap insertion
- Tough thermoplastic rubber
- 1 free sanding belt
- Easy belt rotate & advance
- Multiple angles
- Use even in tight places
- Outlasts sandpaper 12 times

Beloff-Pappas Co.
133 Eaton Ave., Meriden, CT 06451
1-800-974-3557 & Fax 203-235-1343

READER SERVICE NO. 36

WEST PENN HARDWOODS, INC.

CHECK OUT OUR "BEST VALUE" ROUGH PACK
100 BF, ROUGH, 3'-5" L, 3"-10" W, CLEAR 1-FACE,
RED OAK \$200, CHERRY \$240, SOFT MAPLE \$165,
WALNUT \$270, POPLAR \$135, ASH \$155
NO MIN. ORDER SMALLER PACKS AVAILABLE
CALL FOR SHIPPING RATES
FREE CATALOG 1-888-636-WOOD (9663)
117 S. 4TH STREET, OLEAN, NY 14760

READER SERVICE NO. 49

CUSTOM BRANDING IRONS

DRILL PRESS or HANDHELD
250 to 800 watts
send \$1.00 for brochure

Professional Quality/Fast Service

P.O. Box 787 (800) 422-4509
Laytonville, CA 95454 Fax (707) 984-8045

READER SERVICE NO. 656

HIGH GLOSS EPOXY

...the "amazing" finish

- HIGHEST QUALITY "TABLE TOP" RESINS
- WHOLESALE PRICING

BRUMCO N.E. ~ 800 273 0037



THE ANTIQUE & COLLECTIBLE STANLEY TOOLS GUIDE

Values on 2,500 Tools & Variations
14 Type Studies • 885 Pages
Over 1,500 Illustrations

\$35 soft cover • \$45 hard cover ppd.

John Walter-The Tool Merchant
208 Front St., Marietta, OH 45750
614-373-9973
wholesale inquiries welcome



WESTERN HARDWOODS

Highly Figured
Turning Blanks, Burl, Lumber

- Claro Walnut
- Pacific Maple
- CA Bay Laurel
- Redwood Burl
- Black Acacia
- Red Eucalyptus

Monthly Specials
check us out Call For Our Free Brochure

PETER LANG COMPANY
PH: (707) 579-1341 FAX: (707) 579-8777
1-800-616-BOWL (2695)

READER SERVICE NO. 8

The Landing School

LEARN WOODEN BOAT BUILDING & YACHT DESIGN

Two full-time residential programs that offer intensive training in a creative but disciplined environment. VA approved. Accredited member. ACCSCT. Financial aid available to qualified students.

The Landing School Equal opportunity enrollment
Box 1490, Kennebunkport, ME 04048 207-985-7976

READER SERVICE NO. 82

Good Hope Hardwoods, Inc.

Fine Lumber - Personal Service

Tiger Maple

4/4 - 16/4 RWL & Matched Sets
Figured Cherry
Highly Figured Claro Walnut
Quarter Sawn White Oak
Plain Cherry and Walnut

Plank Flooring

(610) 274-8842
1627 New London Road
Landenberg, PA 19350

READER SERVICE NO. 63

CUSTOM ROUTER BITS CUTTERS & KNIVES

2 Week or less delivery

RIDGE CARBIDE TOOL CO.
"Industry Leader in Custom Router Bits"

FAX us your custom drawings toll free at
1-888-RCT-TOOL (728-8665) or
Mail drawings or wood samples:

RIDGE CARBIDE TOOL CO.
595 New York Ave., Dept. FW, Lyndhurst, NJ 07071
Send \$3 for complete 100 page Stock Tool Catalog
800-443-0992

READER SERVICE NO. 114

WOODWORKER'S MART

FRANÇOIS CULLEN
Cutting Gauge
No. 1 \$110



Free Brochure
1-(514) 932-8090
Fax: 1-(514) 934-2301

1001 Lenoir, #A-406, Montreal, Qc, H4C 2Z6, Can.

Full-Size Professional Plan MORRIS CHAIR




Build this comfortable chair with wide bow arms and adjustable 3-position back. An excellent example for the Arts & Crafts Style
Dimensions: 33" wide
38½" high and 38½" deep.

- Plan # 724 (postpaid)\$19.50
- Catalog (free with order)3.00

Fine Furniture Plans Since 1968
FURNITURE DESIGNS, INC., Dept. KM-18
1827 Elm Dale Ave., Glenview, IL 60025
1-800-657-7692



WORLD'S FINEST VENEERS
(716) 655-0206
Fax: (716) 655-3446



certainly wood
11753 Big Tree Road
East Aurora, NY 14052
"Our Wood Certainly Makes A Difference"

READER SERVICE NO. 67

PANEL SAWS AND PANEL ROUTERS

- Quick change from cross-cut to rip
- Fully assembled and aligned
- Standard industrial-duty saw motor
- One-person operation
- Easy to use, quick setup



Building professional panel saws for over 35 years
Safety Speed Cut Mfg. Co., Inc.,
13460 Highway 65, Anoka, MN 55304
1.800.599.1647 FAX 1.612.755.6080
www.panelsaw.com

JOB OPPORTUNITIES

PLANT FOREMAN & WOOD ARTISAN
High-Quality plant in beautiful
Charlotte, North Carolina area.

Crown Components, Monroe, NC
PHONE: (704) 225-9200 • FAX: (704) 225-9400

THE ST. JAMES BAY TOOL CO.

Norris Style Planes
Finished or Castings
Lutheric Planes
45 & 55 Parts
Squares & Bevels



122E Main St. Mesa Az
85201, (602)-835-1767

READER SERVICE NO. 2

QUALITY ANTIQUE TOOLS

THE CATALOGUE OF ANTIQUE TOOLS All New 1998 Edition!
More Than 2000 Tools PRICED FOR SALE to Woodworker or Collector
Now FULL COLOR! • Still Only \$20.00 Ppd. • Satisfaction Guaranteed
YOUR SOURCE FOR ANTIQUE TOOL REFERENCE BOOKS: www.mjtools.com

MARTIN J. DONNELLY ANTIQUE TOOLS
P.O. Box 281 Bath, NY 14810 • (800) 869-0695 • VISA/MC

WOODWORKING SUPPLIES
*FASTENERS *HAND TOOLS *BITS
*ABRASIVES *FINISHES *CLAMPS
*GLUES AND MORE!!

800-423-0030
FAX 800-423-0542
US & CANADA

JAMESTOWN DISTRIBUTORS
PO BOX 348 JAMESTOWN, RI 02835
FREE CATALOG

AUTHENTIC REPRODUCTIONS

Quality handcrafted European Hardware.
Perfect for restoration or recreation of fine
cabinetry, furniture doors, and windows.
Many hard to find iron, brass, wood, and
porcelain old world pieces. Send
\$16.50 for our 200 page Professional
Restoration Catalog containing a brief
history of European Styles and over
1000 items pictured in actual size.
Or send \$6.50 for our General
Restoration Catalog (400 pages).



The Classical Collection

Crown City HARDWARE CO.
1047 N. Allen Ave. Dept. FW
Pasadena, CA 91104

An Education in Craftsmanship

For careers in:

- CARPENTRY
- PRESERVATION CARPENTRY
- CABINET & FURNITURE MAKING
- PIANO TECHNOLOGY
- VIOLIN MAKING & RESTORATION

Financial aid for qualified students. Accredited member ACCSCT. Short workshops also offered.

NORTH BENNET STREET SCHOOL
39 North Bennet Street, Box A, Boston, MA 02113 (617) 227-0155

Sandy Pond Hardwoods, Inc.

AMERICAN EXOTICS
Birdseye & Tiger Maple
Curly Cherry, Flame Birch
Lumber & Flooring

800-546-9663
717-284-5030

Visit us at our new Web site:
http://www.figuredhardwoods.com
or e-mail us: sph2prlg@ptdprolog.net




Fine WoodWorking

Deadline for our
March/April issue:
December 23.

WOODWORKER'S MART

EFFECTIVE • ECONOMICAL Reach
woodworkers with an affordable display ad in *Fine WoodWorking*.
CALL NOW FOR DETAILS 1-800-926-8776 x829

S. LaRose, Inc.
Worldwide Distributors to Horologists



World's largest supplier of clock parts and tools.
Order your FREE catalog, #W2, today!
PO Box 21208 • Greensboro, N.C. 27420

For assistance: Send E-mail to:
Phone: (910) 621-1936 SLAROSE@worldnet.att.net

ShopBot \$2495.00

Make your own...
jewelry boxes • puzzles • bird houses • cabinets

ShopBot Tools, Inc. 919-933-2993
www.ShopBotTools.com

Affordable Computer-Controlled Tools

OAKWOOD VENEER Co.

- Specializing in exotic and burl wood veneer
- Flexible paper-backed wood veneer
- 75 species in stock • Sheet sizes up to 4' x 12'

CALL FOR FREE SAMPLE!!
(800) 426-6018 • (248) 542-9979
3642 W. 11 Mile, Berkley, MI 48072

SUPER HEAVY STEEL BUILDINGS

TAKE AN EXTRA
40-50% OFF



Limited time only
800/465-1544

THE TOOL CHEST MORE THAN JUST BOOKS!

Craftsman Library Catalog for both the Professional and Amateur.

1000's OF BOOKS COVERING
• Woodworking - All Aspects • Home Remodeling & Maintenance
• Tools & Their Uses • Contracting • Projects For Home & Recreation

\$2 refundable with first order

THE TOOL CHEST • 45 Emerson Plaza East • Emerson, NJ 07630
201-261-8665 1-800-617-TOOLS FAX: 201-261-3865
FREE SHIPPING • ALL BOOK ORDERS

Domestic Figured Wood

Finest Quality, all dimensions including
Micro-cut to your specifications.

1-800-238-8036

WEB PAGE ADDRESS
http://www.nwtimber.com
Satisfaction Guaranteed

Northwest Timber • Lewis Jud, Mgr.



WOODWORKER'S MART

FURNITURE KITS - COMPONENTS



Table

Our Heirloom-Quality kits are produced from the finest grade 100% SOLID Maple, Oak, Cherry, and Mahogany. Many varieties of tables, desks, computer hutches and more are available, and there's even a design-your-own-kit program.



We also offer many separate component parts such as legs to use on your own projects. Delivery is fast and satisfaction is guaranteed.

Queen Anne • Contemporary • Ball-N-Claw

Call or FAX today
FREE LITERATURE
(804) 847-8489
(804) 847-8984 - FAX

HICKORY FRAME
CORPORATION
P.O. BOX 11585
Lynchburg, VA 24506-1585

READER SERVICE NO. 77

Northern Hardwoods A Mead Company

Curly, BIRDSEYE, Flame
for the Craftsman and Woodworker
Figured Woods

From the Glacial Forests of Michigan's Upper Peninsula

P.O. Box 189 Toll Free: (800) 285-TREE
South Range Phone: (906) 487-6400
Michigan 49963-0189 Fax: (906) 487-6415

http://www.northernhardwoods.com
E-mail: sales@northernhardwoods.com

READER SERVICE NO. 72

WINTERWOODS

TIGER & BIRDSEYE MAPLE

TOP QUALITY GUARANTEED

Kiln Dried Lumber - No Minimum Order

(Phone & Fax)

906-387-4082

N7475 Miners Castle Rd., Munising, MI 49862

READER SERVICE NO. 53

DOVETAILED DRAWERS

Reasonably priced method to distinguish your cabinets.

- Custom-sized width and depth
- 1/2" solid maple, assembled and sanded
- 2-coat catalyzed finish available
- Quick service, shipped UPS



EAGLE WOODWORKING

1130 East Street, Tewksbury, MA 01876-1459
FAX (508) 640-1501 (800) 628-4849

READER SERVICE NO. 146

WORKSHOP TOILET

"SUN-MAR" - Composting Toilets

- ODORLESS
- WATERLESS
- NO SEPTIC
- NO CHEMICALS

Recycle
Back To Nature!

SUN-MAR CORP.
1-800-461-2461

FREE: 12 Page Color Catalog

600 Main Street, Tonawanda, N.Y. 14150-0888 USA

READER SERVICE NO. 96



Classic Cabinet Hardware

Quality, Value & Same Day Shipping



Premier Source for
CabinetMakers & Restorers

76 Page Catalog \$4.00
1-800-241-9741

DAXTON HARDWARE, LTD

PO Box 256, Dept FW11, Upper Falls, MD 21156

READER SERVICE NO. 83



North America's Largest Selection of Clock Kits

- Clock Movements
- Kit Furniture
- Hard-to-make Parts
- Plans
- Unique Items

Colonial Times Clock Company
564 Weber St. N., Unit 2, Waterloo, Ontario, Canada N2L5C6
• Phone: (519) 884-2511 • Fax: (519) 884-2512

• Email: colonial@inforamp.net
• Visit our website: www.colonialtimes.com

Send or call for your free 32 page catalogue.

READER SERVICE NO. 701

HARDWOODS

Over 100 Quality Hardwoods from Around the World
LUMBER • VENEER • TURNING STOCK

- Timbers from Protected Forests
- Quantity Discounts
- Prompt Shipping Arranged Worldwide
- Custom Milling - Lumber Cut to Size
- All Inquiries Welcome
- Call or Write for a Free Catalog
- Satisfaction Guaranteed

Visit us on the World Wide Web
www.woodworkerssource.com
for Specials, Current Prices & Complete Wood Descriptions
e-mail: wood@woodworkerssource.com



1-800-423-2450

WOODWORKERS Source

5402 S. 40th St. • Phoenix, AZ 85040

READER SERVICE NO. 660

SHORTS PACKAGES

This nearly clear lumber is a popular choice for shops producing small projects on a limited budget.



Sale Price

36" Shorts - 25bf

Cherry \$68

Red Oak \$58

Hard Maple \$68

Order

Toll Free

800 292-5937

ALSO AVAILABLE IN 200 & 400 BF PKGS

THIS IS A LIMITED TIME OFFER SO CALL TODAY!

36" Shorts Specifications: •6-8% moisture content •25 lb ft per package
•3" & W 12"-36" L •Surfaced two sides to 3/4" and ripped one edge • Pkgs are 18"X36" perfect for UPS shipment. *Some of these packages may have less than 25 lb ft to meet the 70 pound maximum UPS shipping limit. L.L. Johnson Lumber 563 N Cochran Charlotte MI 48813 or Fax us at 517-543-7180.

Visit us on the web @ <http://www.theworkbench.com>
L.L. JOHNSON LUMBER CHARLOTTE MICHIGAN

READER SERVICE NO. 50

WIDE SELECTION OF HARDWOODS

Cherry, maple, curly, bird's-eye, walnut, oak, poplar. 3/4 to 12/4

Turning Squares

Quartersawn White Oak

800-758-0950

P.O. Box 542, Buffalo, NY 14207

<http://www.bluecohardwoods.com>

READER SERVICE NO. 652



THE AMERICAN COASTER
7106 Lake Road, Dept. FW12, Montrose, MI 48457
#3 Wheelbarrow \$12.95 (810) 639-7004
Farm Wagon \$29.95
#1 CoasterWagon \$12.95
5 sheets each set (18 x 24)
14"H x 15"W x 42"L
BROCHURE \$1.00 (Free with order)

READER SERVICE NO. 651

Humidor Supplies

Humidifiers • Hygrometers
Hardware • Spanish Cedar

For information, call or write: Dept. FW

THE BEALL TOOL CO.

541 Swans Road, N.E. Newark Ohio 43055
Toll Free 1-800-331-4718 Fax 1-614-345-5880
E-Mail Address: jbeall@alink.com

READER SERVICE NO. 100

GENERAL WOODWORKING EQUIPMENT

QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE FEATURES REQUIRED FOR SERIOUS WOODWORKING MADE IN CANADA, WITH WORKMANSHIP AND PERFORMANCE GUARANTEED.

special pricing

To order your own copy of the
**GENERAL WOODWORKING
EQUIPMENT CATALOGUE**

Write or Call:

ASHMAN TECHNICAL LTD.

351 Nash Rd. N. Hamilton, Ontario, CANADA L8H 7P4
Phone 905-560-2400 • FAX: 905-560-2404 • 1-800-668-5721

READER SERVICE NO. 51

FINE TOOL JOURNAL

Quarterly magazine for the user & collector of hand tools. Articles on tool history, use, and preservation. Auction of hundreds of hard to find hand tools in every issue. Tool sales twice a year.

Fine Tool Journal
Dept. FWW97
27 Fickett Rd.,
Pownal, ME 04069
(800) 248-8114

<http://www.wowpages.com/ftj/> VISA/MC

READER SERVICE NO. 124

ANDERSON RANCH ARTS CENTER

1998 Workshops

Jo Stone Richard Prisco
Clifton Monteath Michael Laine
Michael Fortune Kathleen French
Sam Maloof William Peters
Brent Skidmore Silas Kopf
Stephen Proctor Kristina Madsen
Will Neptune

P.O. Box 5598, Snowmass Village, Colorado 81615
Call for our free catalog: 970/923-3181

READER SERVICE NO. 181

EAGLE AMERICA
ROUTER BITS

Over 800
Different
Router Bits!

BUILT TOUGH
in the
USA

Better and Thicker Carbide
Hardened Steel Body
Precision Ground & Balanced
Total Quality Checked
100% Guaranteed
The Industry's Quality Leader


FREE CATALOG
1-800-872-2511

FW 1-98

READER SERVICE NO. 201

COMPONENTS
plus

SAVE the CAPITAL INVESTMENT
of MACHINING
INNOVATIVE, READY-TO-ASSEMBLE
COMPLETE 32mm SYSTEM
• RESIDENTIAL • COMMERCIAL
DOWELS INSERTED
in TOPS • BOTTOMS • RAILS
SHELVES and DRAWER PARTS INCLUDED by CABINET
OPTIONS: FLAT DOORS & DRAWER FRONTS, SALICE HINGES
and ALFIT SLIDES & CUSTOM BANDING
THERMOFUSED 2-SIDED MELAMINE



alfit > SALICE

SIMPLIFIED ORDERING!
Just fill out the spec form and
order form. VASS
will do the pricing
for you.

VASS

CALL FOR A BROCHURE
PHONE 303-321-5320 • FAX 303-321-5333
3838 EUDORA WAY • DENVER, CO 80207

READER SERVICE NO. 60

General 10" Table Saw w/3hp, Mag Switch
50" T-Square Fence*



\$1,799

100% North American Made

*NOTE: Table board (\$85) and legs (\$49/pair) optional

READER SERVICE NO. 25



2625 Beaver Avenue, Des Moines, IA 50310

1-800-835-5084

http://www.augusthome.com

Your Complete Store For: Power Tools, Hand
Tools, Hardwoods, Finishes, Books, Hardware

More General Machinery

- 15" Band Saw (#490-1) 1HP..... \$1,199
- 12" Lathe (#160-2) 1HP.....\$1,349
- 12" HD Lathe (#260-VD).....\$2,695
- 8" Jointer (#480-1).....\$1,699
- 6" Jointer (#1180-1) 1HP.....\$ 899
- 15" Drill Press (#34-01).....\$ 799

SPECIAL SALE!

Last chance to order this stunning 1998
Handplane calendar.



This special edition 1998 wall
calendar features 13 months
of photos selected from
The Handplane Book. Fourteen
breathtaking photos highlight
some of the most exceptional
handplanes ever made.
Dec. 1997-Dec. 1998. Quantities
are limited.

\$9.95

ISBN: 1-56158-200-X, ITEM 071013, ~~\$14.95~~

Taunton
BOOKS & VIDEOS
for fellow enthusiasts

Taunton Direct, Inc.
63 S. Main St., P.O. Box 5507
Newtown, CT 06470-5507



To order, call **1-800-888-8286**,
operator W642.

VACUUM PRESSING
VACUUM VENEERING • VACUUM LAMINATING • VACUUM CLAMPING

VIDEO (78 min.)
Learn how to veneer, bend,
and clamp with vacuum.
Basic to advanced
techniques shown. On
special for \$19.95, reg. \$34



Professional Systems with
a 4' x 8' Bag, only \$525!

Call 1-800-547-5484 for a free brochure & to purchase the video.
☎ (508) 369-2949 ~ (508) 369-2928 Fax ☎

QUALITY VAKUUM PRODUCTS 43 Bradford St., Concord, MA 01742

Protect Your Back Issues



SLIPCASES FOR YOUR
BACK ISSUES. Bound in blue
and embossed in gold, each
case holds at least 6 issues of
Fine Woodworking (a year's
worth), and costs \$8.95
(\$24.95 for 3, \$45.95 for 6).
Add \$1.50 per case for postage
and handling. Outside the
U.S., add \$3.50 each (U.S.
funds only). PA residents add
7% sales tax. Send your order
and payment to the address

below, or call toll free, 1-800-825-6690, and use your
credit card (min. \$15). Let us know if your order is for
issues 1-116 or 117 and later. Jesse Jones Ind., Dept. 95
FWW, 499 E. Erie Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19134

Sharpen your skills with these all-time video favorites!



FINISHING AND FURNITURE RESTORATION

Refinishing Furniture with Bob Flexner
65 MINUTES, ISBN: 0-942391-00-4,
ITEM 060023, \$19.95

Repairing Furniture with Bob Flexner
85 MINUTES, ISBN: 0-918804-79-5,
ITEM 060019, \$19.95

The Woodfinishing Video with Michael Dresdner
40 MINUTES, ISBN: 1-56158-044-9,
ITEM 060085, \$19.95

Wood Finishing with Frank Klausz
110 MINUTES, ISBN: 0-918804-38-8,
ITEM 060003, \$19.95

TURNING

Turning for Furniture with Ernie Conover
55 MINUTES, ISBN: 1-56158-178-X,
ITEM 060107, \$19.95

Turning Wood with Richard Raffan
117 MINUTES, ISBN: 0-918804-56-6,
ITEM 060011, \$19.95

Turning Projects with Richard Raffan
90 MINUTES, ISBN: 0-942391-90-X,
ITEM 060065, \$19.95

Bowl Turning with Del Stubbs
120 MINUTES, ISBN: 0-918804-36-1,
ITEM 060007, \$19.95

FURNITURE MAKING

Measuring Furniture for Reproduction with Phil Lowe
50 MINUTES, ISBN: 1-56158-188-7,
ITEM 060095, \$19.95

Dovetail a Drawer with Frank Klausz
60 MINUTES, ISBN: 0-918804-34-5,
ITEM 060001, \$19.95

Making Mortise-and-Tenon Joints with Frank Klausz
60 MINUTES, ISBN: 0-918804-57-4,
ITEM 060021, \$19.95

Build a Shaker Table with Kelly Mehler
60 MINUTES, ISBN: 0-942391-30-6,
ITEM 060041, \$19.95

Sam Maloof: Woodworking Profile
60 MINUTES, ISBN: 0-942391-26-8,
ITEM 060045, \$19.95

SMALL SHOP TIPS & PROJECTS

Small Shop Tips and Techniques with Jim Cummins
60 MINUTES, ISBN: 0-918804-58-2,
ITEM 060025, \$19.95



Small Shop Projects: Boxes with Jim Cummins
60 MINUTES, ISBN: 0-942391-49-7,
ITEM 060057, \$19.95

TOOLS AND TECHNIQUES

Router Joinery with Gary Rogowski
75 MINUTES, ISBN: 1-56158-145-3,
ITEM 060103, \$19.95

Handplanes in the Woodshop with Mario Rodriguez
45 MINUTES, ISBN: 1-56158-144-5,
ITEM 060101, \$19.95

Mastering Woodworking Machines with Mark Duginske
60 MINUTES, ISBN: 1-56158-022-8,
ITEM 060071, \$19.95

Mastering Your Table Saw with Kelly Mehler
60 MINUTES, ISBN: 0-942391-86-1,
ITEM 060053, \$19.95

Mastering Your Bandsaw with Mark Duginske
60 MINUTES, ISBN: 1-56158-016-3,
ITEM 060081, \$19.95

Router Jigs and Techniques with Bernie Maas and Michael Fortune
60 MINUTES, ISBN: 0-918804-60-4,
ITEM 060015, \$19.95

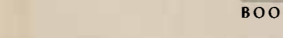
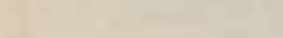
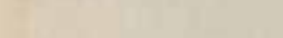
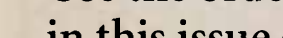
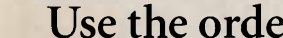
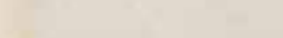
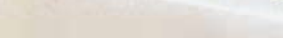
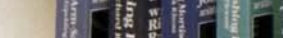
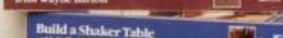
Radial-Arm-Saw Joinery with Curtis Erpelding
110 MINUTES, ISBN: 0-918804-35-3,
ITEM 060009, \$19.95

CARVING

Carving Techniques and Projects with Sam Bush and Mack Headley
90 MINUTES, ISBN: 0-918804-59-0,
ITEM 060017, \$19.95

Carve a Ball-and-Claw Foot with Phil Lowe
115 MINUTES, ISBN: 0-918804-37-X,
ITEM 060005, \$19.95

Chip Carving with Wayne Barton
60 MINUTES, ISBN: 0-918804-77-9,
ITEM 060013, \$19.95



ORDER NOW!
Use the order form
in this issue or
call toll free,
1-800-888-8286,
operator W645.

Taunton
BOOKS & VIDEOS
for fellow enthusiasts

If you want to know what our customers
have experienced for over forty years
TAKE A LOOK AT OUR VIDEO!

from \$ 8690.-

Call now
800-572-0061



BF 6-31
Woodworking System

Precision sliding table • 12" table saw • 12" jointer-planer • self setting planer knives • shaper tilttable 90°-45°
• 15,000 rpm router spindle • 3 HP motors • scoring unit
<http://www.felder.co.at>



FELDER
Woodworking Machines + Tools

FELDER USA
4003 Seaport Blvd. • W. Sacramento, CA 95691
Phone 916-375-3190 • Fax 916-375-3194

READER SERVICE NO. 80

Work smarter, safer and cleaner

DESIGN BREAKTHROUGH

"You can either buy a filter or you can be a filter."

WoodMark's new ceiling-mounted air filtration system has been created for maximum efficiency in air movement for filtration.

By placing inlets on all sides of the unit you are provided with a unique and highly effective 360° collection of air, allowing your shop to be filtered from every direction at the same time.



Introductory Offer
\$499.95 + S&H

- 1100 CFM Motor
- Fluorescent Light
- 15' Power Cord
- 360° Air Collection

**It's the ultimate workbench.
It's a downdraft table.
It's a complete air filtration system.**



Deluxe • 30" x 69" x 2"
Has a larger, thicker work surface and includes twin screw vice

The Dust Eliminator workbench collects dust from sanding before it becomes airborne and dust created by other shop tools.



Original • 30" x 54" x 1 1/2"
Only \$889.00 + S&H
Workbenches shown with some options

A generous select and better grade hard maple work surface sits atop a powder-coated, heavy gauge steel cabinet.

- Powerful motor (930 CFM)
- Optional 1600 CFM motor
- Locking casters
- GFI convenience outlet
- 20' power cord

Other Sizes & Options Available



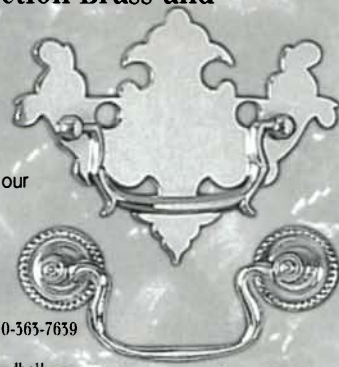
WOODMARK
P. O. Box 211434 • Bedford, TX 76095

Call toll-free
for our FREE
Color Brochure
1-800-845-4400

READERSERVICE NO. 187

Finest Quality Reproduction Brass and Iron Hardware

Since 1932, BALL AND BALL has been manufacturing the finest quality antique reproduction furniture hardware, builders hardware, lighting fixtures, and fireplace accessories available. Call for our 108-page catalog, available for \$7.00 (catalog cost refunded on first order).



Ball and Ball
465 W. Lincoln Highway
Exton, PA 19341
Phone: 610-563-7530 • Fax: 610-563-7659
Orders: 1-800-257-3711
Visit our website - www.ballandball-us.com

READER SERVICE NO. 66

One-Year Wood Finishing Program

- Selection & Application of Finishes • Finish Removal Methods
- Color Theory & Matching • Furniture Spot Repair
- Preserving the Finished Surface • Furniture Specialties
- Advanced Finishing Techniques • Spray Systems & Techniques
- Woodworking Hand & Power Tools • Structural Repair
- Fasteners & their Application • Wood Technology

DAKOTA COUNTY TECHNICAL COLLEGE

Rosemount, Minnesota (St. Paul area)
612-423-8362 www.metro.mnscu.edu/DakotaTC/catalog3.htm

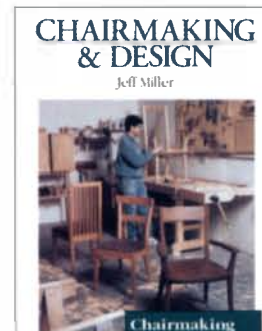
A member of the Minnesota State College and Universities/Equal Opportunity Employer/Educator

READER SERVICE NO. 95

NEW... FROM THE PUBLISHERS OF FINE WOODWORKING

Design and make exceptional chairs!

Award-winning designer and furniture maker Jeff Miller uses study chairs, photos and illustrations to show the key design elements that apply to all chairs. Includes useful jig designs and plans for 7 hands-on projects including: child's ladderback, slat-back, cafe style, captain's chair and more!



SOFTCOVER, 208 PAGES,
ISBN: 1-56158-158-5, ITEM 070290, \$24.95

Miller demonstrates his shop-proven chairmaking techniques in the companion video, *Chairmaking Techniques*.



55 MINUTES, ISBN: 1-56158-242-5, ITEM 060112, \$19.95

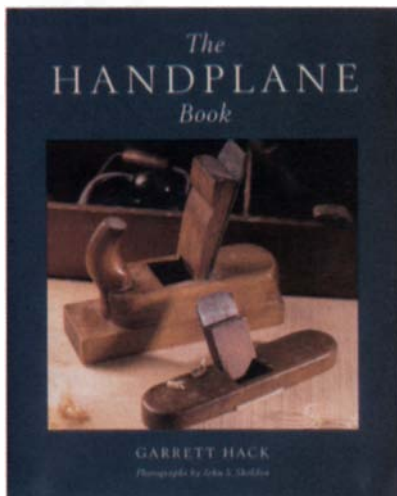
Save \$5.00 when you order the set: \$39.90, ITEM 07A267

To order your copy, call 1-800-888-8286,
operator W637 today!

Taunton Direct, Inc., 63 S. Main St., P.O. Box 5507
Newtown, CT 06470-5507

Taunton
BOOKS & VIDEOS
for fellow enthusiasts

The Handplane Book by Garrett Hack. *The Taunton Press, Newtown, Conn.* (800-888-8286); 1997. \$34.95, hardback; 264 pp.



I am a handplane fan from way back. Even though enthusiasts are naturally predisposed to like anything concerning their favorite obsession, they are often the harshest critics. So it says a lot for this book that it will appeal strongly to the connoisseur, even though it's written for the general woodworker.

Garrett Hack is a furniture maker who uses these tools. He's also a collector under their spell. The book is consequently both an excellent introduction for the potential user and filled with stunning color photos and technical drawings of the astonishingly wide variety of handplanes. Hack takes a close look at almost all the different classes: from bench and joinery planes to molding planes, scraper planes and a host of intriguing specialty planes such as curved-plow planes, core-box planes and shoe-peg planes.

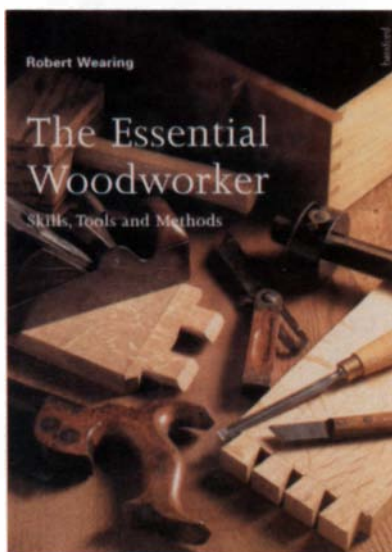
The beginning chapters investigate the plane's history, development and underlying mechanics. Chapters follow on tuning, sharpening and the fundamental techniques of using a plane. There are also chapters about old-tool auctions, tips on buying, storing and displaying planes. There's a good index, bibliography and a list of catalogs useful for the collector.

This book should be the standard manual on the subject for years to come, though some experts with strongly held opinions might argue with Hack over

some nomenclature and techniques. The clarity and completeness of the information, especially the practical advice, makes this book the next best thing to having a master at your elbow. Anyone with even the slightest appreciation of tools will treasure this volume to browse through.

—Graham Blackburn

The Essential Woodworker by Robert Wearing. *B.T. Batsford, Ltd. Distributed by Trafalgar Square, North Pomfret, Vt.* (800-423-4525); 1988. \$29.95, paperback; 160 pp.



In the woodworking workshops and classes I teach, I try to pass along the fundamentals with a good dose of encouragement and praise and, yes, some hand-holding. I've found that if beginners learn to perform simple tasks, they are likely to want to attempt more advanced operations. If they never get the simple things straight, it's only a matter of time before they quit woodworking altogether.

It was obvious to me that Wearing has taught woodworking and has come to the same conclusions. This book is woodworking thoroughly explained and abundantly illustrated. His slow and careful approach leaves nothing out. Wearing occasionally coddles his reader and goes over things a little too carefully. But I applaud him for it. Often, this is just what beginners need.

I don't know exactly how to summarize the book, however, because it lacks a

sharp focus and clear direction. It contains no measured drawings of projects to build: It's rather a long series of techniques practiced on test boards. Wearing starts with a chapter mostly about the use of a bench plane. From there, he offers chapters on making tables or stools, one on carcass construction, and ends with an excellent section on drawermaking. It's a bit confusing, but it all adds up to some very worthwhile information for beginners.

—Mario Rodriguez

The Business Manual by Frank Pollaro. *Lucky Publishing Co., East Orange, N.J.* (800-372-9169); 1997. \$49, loose-leaf binder; 98 pp.

As a group, woodworkers who spend their lives trying to make a living at their craft are not known to possess a high degree of business acumen. Having spent more years in that pursuit than I care to admit, I once joked that any woodworker who claimed to make money was either a liar or simply delusional. Pollaro may just be one of those few exceptions that prove the rule.

With this manual, Pollaro aims to share his own particular formula for success. The book is divided into three sections. The first, based on seminars that he has given, includes some amusing anecdotes from his own experience. He dishes out advice on everything from promoting an image to buying machinery and dealing with employees. In the second section, he provides and explains a number of business forms. In the third section, Pollaro reproduces his own employee manual.

Combining the roles of author and publisher, however, can have its drawbacks: This book is sorely in need of a good copy editor. Bad grammar competes with redundant text in a cry for help. But for anyone struggling with an existing woodworking business or considering starting one from scratch, this book could prove to be a useful tool.

—William Duckworth

Graham Blackburn is a furniture maker, woodworking writer and illustrator, and hand-tool enthusiast in Woodstock, N.Y. Mario Rodriguez is a contributing editor to FWW. William Duckworth is an associate editor of FWW.

**TO THOSE OTHER PALM GRIPS
CLAIMING TO HAVE A LOT OF POWER,
WE HAVE A REPLY: EAT DUST.**



Dual-range Swift-Sand™ system lets you shift between fine finishing and high speed stock removal at a button's touch.



Harness the fury of the most powerful random orbit palm grip in the industry.



Integral dampening system regulates pad speed and helps prevent accidental workpiece damage.



This one tool lets you sand dowels flush quickly and finish cross grain and large panels flawlessly.

Introducing The Bosch 1295 series of random orbit palm grip sanders. Three different models all packed with plenty of extra muscle. You could say the playing field for other palm grips just became very uneven.

BOSCH



ENGINEERED FOR PERFORMANCE™

Listings of gallery shows, major woodworking fairs, lectures, workshops and exhibitions are free but are restricted to happenings of direct interest to woodworkers. Only workshops sponsored by not-for-profit groups are listed. We list events (including entry deadlines for future juried shows) that are current with the time period indicated on the cover of the magazine, with overlap when space permits. We go to press three months before the issue date of the magazine and must be notified well in advance. For example, the deadline for events to be held in March or April is January 1; for July and August, it's May 1, and so on.

ALABAMA: Meetings-Alabama Woodworkers Guild, second Thursday of each month at 7 p.m. Acton Moulding & Supply, Helena. Contact Leonard Sanders (205) 822-6876.

ALASKA: Meetings-Alaska Creative Woodworkers Association, fourth Monday of each month August to May at 7 p.m. Anchorage Museum. Arnold Geiger (907) 345-3077.

ARIZONA: Call for entries-Desert woodcarving show, Feb. 21-22. Phoenix Civic Plaza. Deadline: Feb. 20. For more info, call (602) 935-5648.

Exhibition-Turned Wood Now with John Perreault, thru Feb. 1. Arizona State University Art Museum and School of Art, Tempe. (602) 965-2787.

ARKANSAS: Meetings-Woodworker's Association of Arkansas, first Monday of each month at 7 p.m.; Central Arkansas Woodcarvers, second Tuesday at 7 p.m. and fourth Tuesday at 6:30 p.m. Arkansas Arts Center. (501) 985-1118.

Meetings-Ozark Woodturners, third Saturday of the month in Mountain Home. (870) 424-5893.

CALIFORNIA: Lecture-New Discoveries in Baltimore Painted Furniture: 1800-1840, Feb. 10. M.H. de Young Memorial Museum, Golden Gate Park, San Francisco. For more information, call (415) 499-0701.

Show-25th annual wildlife art show and carvers competition, Feb. 14-15. Holiday Inn On-The-Bay, Embarcadero, San Diego. Call Thelma Jennings (619) 486-4614.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA: Show-Washington, D.C. woodworking show, March 20-22. D.C. Armory, Exhibit Hall, 2001 E. Capitol St. (800) 826-8257.

FLORIDA: Meetings-South Florida Woodworking Guild, every second Monday. Constantine, Ft. Lauderdale. Call Charlie Womack (954) 561-0941 or (561) 447-8016.

Meetings-Central Florida Woodworkers Guild, second Thursday of each month. American Legion Hall, 2101 Lee Road, Orlando. Contact Bob Lamprey (407) 292-8324.

Meetings-St. Petersburg Woodcrafters Guild, fourth Thursday of each month at 7 p.m. P.V.T.I., 6100 154th Ave. N., St. Petersburg. Contact Wally Hebel (813) 898-0569.

Meetings-Capital City Woodcarvers, every Monday at 7 p.m. Senior Citizen Art Center. Lee Roberts (904) 893-4293.

Meetings-North Florida Woodturners, first Tuesday of each month. Contact John Penrod (904) 385-0608.

Meetings-Tallahassee Woodcrafters Society, second Tuesday of each month. For info, contact Walt Behrle (904) 668-6653 or Austin Tatum (904) 386-6876.

Meetings-Furniture Makers Guild, fourth Thursday of the month at Woodcraft Supply, 246 E. Semoran Blvd. Casselberry. Contact Gary West (407) 862-5677.

Show-Woodcrafters Club of Tampa's 13th annual fine furniture show, Feb. 5-16. Florida Expo Park, Tampa. Contact John Fischer (813) 645-8933.

Show-Central Florida woodworking show, Feb. 27-March 1. Florida State Fairgrounds, Special Events Center, 4800 U.S. Highway 301 N., Tampa. Call (800) 826-8257.

GEORGIA: Meetings-Woodworkers Guild of Georgia, second Monday of the month. Southern College of Technology, 1100 S. Marietta Parkway, Marietta. (404) 299-3972.

Show-Atlanta woodworking show, Feb. 20-22. Gwinnett Civic Center, 6400 Sugarloaf Parkway, Duluth. For more information, call (800) 826-8257.

IDAHO: Exhibition-Idaho Woodcarvers Guild's 11th annual competition and exhibit, March 7-8. Boise Center, 850 W. Front St., Boise. Call Doug Rose (208) 336-4312.

ILLINOIS: Meetings-Chicago Woodturners, second Tuesday of each month. York High School, Elmhurst. For more information, contact Harris Barbier (630) 964-0354.

Show-St. Louis woodworking show, Feb. 6-8. Gateway Center, One Gateway Drive, Collinsville. (800) 826-8257.

INDIANA: Show-Indianapolis woodworking show, Feb. 13-15. State Fairgrounds, Indianapolis. (800) 826-8257.

KANSAS: Show-Kansas City woodworking show, Jan. 30-Feb. 1. Overland Park International Trade Center. For more information, call (800) 826-8257.

KENTUCKY: Meetings-Kyana Woodcrafters, first Thursday of each month. Bethel United Church of Christ, 4004 Shelbyville Road, Louisville. Ray Thornton (502) 499-1388.

MAINE: Meetings-Guild of Maine Woodworkers, first Wednesday of each month. Call (800) 805-5100.

MARYLAND: Show-Baltimore woodworking show, Jan. 23-25. State Fair Cow Palace, 200 York Road, Timonium. Call (800) 826-8257.

Workshop-Make a Chair from a Tree, Feb. 16-21. Contact John Alexander (410) 685-4375.

Exhibition-Furn-Art-Ture: The Chair, Feb. 14-April 10. Meredith Gallery, 805 N. Charles St., Baltimore. Call Terry Heffner (410) 837-3575.

MASSACHUSETTS: Classes-Woodworking classes, Boston Center for Adult Education, 5 Commonwealth Ave., Boston. (617) 267-4430.

Classes-Woodworking, carving, Horizons New England Craft Program, 108 N. Main St., Sunderland. (413) 665-0300.

Classes-Woodworking classes, year-round. North Bennet Street School, 39 N. Bennet St., Boston. (617) 227-0155.

Workshop-19th annual wood identification workshop,



Expressions in Wood—Sixty-one wood objects, including this vessel by Dan Kvitka, on display at New York City's American Craft Museum illustrate the evolution of one couple's collection from functionalism to sculpture.

Jan. 13-16. University of Massachusetts, Amherst. For more information, contact Alice Szlosek (413) 545-2484.

Workshop-Woodturning with Giles Gilson, Jan. 17. Worcester Center for Crafts, 25 Sagamore Road, Worcester, 01605. (508) 753-8183.

MICHIGAN: Meetings-Metro Carvers of Michigan, second Tuesday of each month (except July and August) at 7:30 p.m. Helen Keller High School, 1505 N. Campbell Road, Royal Oak. (810) 771-1040.

Show-Turned Wood group show, Jan. 17-Feb. 28. Sybaris Gallery, 202 E. Third St., Royal Oak. (248) 544-3388.

MINNESOTA: Meetings-Minnesota Woodworkers Guild, third Tuesday of each month at 7:15 p.m. Demonstrations each month. Contact Richard Gotz (612) 544-7278.

MISSOURI: Meetings-Kansas City Woodworkers Guild, third Wednesday of each month. Eugene (816) 452-6379.

Meetings-St. Louis Woodworker's Guild, third Thursday of the month at 7 p.m. Woodcraft Store, Olive Blvd. Contact Barney Davey (314) 225-2357.

Class-Wood furniture design, Ron Diefenbacher, Jan. 13-April 28. Washington University Fine Arts Institute, St. Louis. For more information, call (314) 935-4643.

NEBRASKA: Meetings-Omaha Woodworkers Guild, third Tuesday of each month at 7 p.m. Libert Christian Center, 60th and L St., Omaha. Call John Cahill (402) 334-5550.

NEW JERSEY: Meetings-Central Jersey Woodworkers Association, second Wednesday of the month (except July and August) at 7 p.m. Old Brick Reformed Church, Newman Springs Road, Marlboro. (732) 576-3052.

Show-North Jersey woodworking show, Jan. 9-11. Garden State Exhibit Center, 50 Atrium Dr., Somerset. (800) 826-8257.

NEW MEXICO: Exhibition-Third Annual Santa Fe Furniture Expo, Jan. 16-18. Phoenix Civic Plaza, Hall D, Phoenix. (800) 299-9886.

NEW YORK: Meetings and classes-New York Woodturners Assoc. meets bi-monthly. YWCA, 610 Lexington Ave. (53rd St.), New York City. Howard Alalouf (914) 337-0226.

Meetings-Long Island Woodworker's Club, first Wednesday of the month September to June at 7:30 p.m. Brush Barn, 211 Jericho Turnpike, Smithtown. (516) 360-1216.

Classes-Traditional and contemporary woodworking. The Craft Students League at the YWCA, 610 Lexington Ave., New York City. For more information, call (212) 735-9731.

Call for entries-Woodstock-New Paltz arts and crafts fairs. Spring show, May 23-25, fall show, Sept. 5-7. Deadline for both: Feb. 1. Call Scott Rubinstein (914) 246-3414.

Show-Expressions in Wood: collection of Anita and Ron Wornick. Works in wood and the evolution of the art form from functional to sculptural. Jan. 27-March 22. American Craft Museum, 40 W. 53rd St., New York City. (212) 956-3535.

NORTH CAROLINA: Meetings-North Carolina Woodturners, second Saturday of each month. (704) 890-4451.

Workshops-Country Workshops winter classes. Contact Drew Langsner, 90 Mill Creek Road, Marshall, 28753.

Show-Charlotte woodworking show, March 6-8. Merchandise Mart, 2500 E. Independence Blvd. (800) 826-8257.

OHIO: Meetings-Cincinnati Woodworking Club, second Saturday of January, March, May, September and November at 9 a.m. Reading High School, Reading. Write the club at 10125 Montgomery, Cincinnati, 45242.

Meetings-Woodworkers of Central Ohio, second Saturday of November, February, April and June. For more info, call Chuck (614) 457-3704.

Workshop-Continuous Armchairs, Feb. 22-28. Lenox Workshops, 1192 Webster Rd., Jefferson, 44047. (440) 576-0311.

Show-Greater Columbus woodworking show, Jan. 16-18. Expo Center/Fairgrounds, 717 E. 17th Ave. (800) 826-8257.

OREGON: Meetings-Cascade Woodturner's Association, every third Thursday. (360) 834-6325.

Meetings-Guild of Oregon Woodworkers, every third Wednesday (except December) at 7 p.m. Call (503) 492-1515.

PENNSYLVANIA: Show-Mid-Atlantic woodcarving show and competition, April 4-5. Pennsylvania State Abington Campus Gym, Abington.

Show-Harrisburg woodworking show, March 27-29. Farm Show Complex, Cameron & Maclay Streets. (800) 826-8257.

Show-Mid-Atlantic woodworking & furniture show, April 3-4. Ft. Washington Expo Center. Keith Eidson (704) 459-9894.

TENNESSEE: Workshops-Arrowmont School of Arts and Crafts, Gatlinburg. For more info, call (423) 436-5860.

Classes-Lumber selection and more. Tennessee Valley Authority, 17 Ridgeway Road, Norris. (615) 632-1656.

Show-Nashville woodworking show, March 13-15. Nashville Convention Center, 601 Commerce St. (800) 826-8257.

TEXAS: Meetings-Woodturners of North Texas, last Thursday of each month at 7:30 p.m. Paxton Beautiful Woods Store, 1601 W. Berry St., Fort Worth. (817) 927-0611.

Show-Rio Grande Valley Woodcarvers show, Jan. 16-17. McAllen Civic Center. Dorothy Chapapas (956) 581-2448.

Meetings-North Texas Woodworker's Association, third Tuesday of each month. Contact Bruce May (972) 271-0125.

WASHINGTON: Meetings-Northwest Corner Woodworkers Association, first Tuesday of each month. For more info, call Mike Hess (360) 650-0964.

Workshop-Planemaking, Jan. 24. Center for Wooden Boats, 1010 Valley St., Seattle. (206) 382-2628.

CANADA: Call for entries-Vancouver Island Woodworkers' Guild: Explorations in Wood 1998, March 14-May 30. Deadline: Feb. 1. Maritime Museum of British Columbia, Victoria. For more information, call (250) 592-4938.

JET's Rebate - a bright idea



Save up to
\$100

Buy any of these JET tools,
and shed some light on
saving money!

Offer effective October 1, 1997
through February 28, 1998.

JET
EQUIPMENT & TOOLS



The
Industry's
Best
Contractor
Saw

JWTS-10
Contractor's Tablesaw

\$35
Rebate



JWP-15HO Planer
\$100
Rebate



JWBS-14CS
Closed Stand Bandsaw
\$30



JPM-13 Planer/Molder
\$30
Rebate



DC-1200 Dust Collector
\$20
Rebate
DC-650 Dust Collector
\$15
Rebate



JJ-6CSX Jointer
\$20
Rebate



JWP-12 Planer
\$15
Rebate



JTAS-10 Left or Right XACTA Saw
\$100
Rebate



JDP-17MF Drill Press
\$20
Rebate

For the name of your local JET dealer, call 1-800-274-6848 or visit our website at <http://www.jettools.com>

READER SERVICE NO. 153

CLASSIFIED

The Classified Text rate is \$6.00 per word, 15 word min., WEB Classifieds available (www.taunton.com/fw) and must reflect print ads. Orders must be accompanied by payment, all are non-commissionable. Display Classified rates on request. The Wood & Tool Exchange and Situations Wanted are for private use by individuals only; the rate is \$10/line, min. 3 lines, maximum 6 lines, limit 2 insertions per year. Send to: **Fine Woodworking Advertising Dept.**, PO Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506. FAX 203-270-6751. Deadline for the March/April issue is Dec. 23, 1997. (800) 926-8776, ext. 562.

Business Opportunities

INTERNET PORTFOLIO www.woodscape.com Put your work on show to the world. First 25 participants enjoy reduced fee. E-mail ahagen@woodscape.com (516) 725-4199. Provided by INTERPROMO. (NY)

\$100 PER HOUR. Woodworking from your garage, FT, PT, no selling, free information: Satinwood, 800-365-7305.

BROOKLYN WOODWORKERS CO-OP seeks new members. Professionals sharing fully-equipped shop; private space. Greenpoint, Brooklyn, NY. Joe (718) 349-3610.

WOODSHOP TO SHARE. Seek part-time woodworkers with other means of support. Lower Park Slope, Brooklyn, NY. (718) 875-3799.

SHOP SPACE. Includes use of panel saw, 20-in. planer, 17-in. jointer, Northfield saws, etc. Full dust collection. Brooklyn, NY. (718) 499-2954.

Situations Wanted

EXPERIENCED Industrial Marketer looking to marry strong business background with his passion for hand tools and woodworking. call for a resume or to explore possibilities. (513) 231-3972.

EXPERIENCED WOODWORKER seeking full time employment. 30 yrs. exper., 9 yrs in traditional woodworking techniques in 18th and 19th Century solid wood furniture. W. Brice: (905) 549-9647. (ONT)

Help Wanted

SHOP FOREMAN Growing Boston area shop looking for working cabinet shop foreman. Well equipped shop specializing in high-end kitchens, libraries and furniture. No melamine. Self-started, experienced supervisor, good motivated, \$40-\$46K, salary. Profit incentive, health, vacation, 401K. Apply to PO Box 2703, Acton, MA 01720 or e-mail: wils@ultranet.com before 2/15/98.

IMMEDIATE OPENINGS for journey-men and finisher in custom furniture shop. Excellent benefits. Send resume and portfolio to: Woodfellows, 8512 Fairway Place, Middleton, WI 53562.

ASSEMBLE CRAFT products at home for best companies. Great extra income ideal! Call: 1-800-377-6000, ext. 8910. (FL)

Need experienced furniture makers and shop mechanic to work in our fast paced millwork company on friendly, tropical isle of Guam. Help produce high end furniture, cabinetry, architectural millwork for residential/commercial jobs. Mail/fax resumes: **L & L Company**
790 N. Marine Dr. #227, Tumon, GU 96911
Fax: (671) 649-0313

Instruction

APPRENTICESHIP 1 YEAR hands-on fine furniture making, designing and marketing in rare solid woods. Tuition Jeffrey Greene. (215) 348-5232. (PA)

PHILIP C. LOWE—Makers of Fine Furniture—now offering full and part-time instruction. Learn the craft of building traditional furniture at the workshop featured in *Fine Woodworking's* video *Measuring Furniture for Reproduction*. Inquiries: 116 Water St., Beverly, MA 01915. (508) 922-0615.

LEARN FINE FURNITURE MAKING. Unique in-shop full time courses with master craftsman. Small professional workshop. Max. 2 students. Beautiful countryside in south west England. Call 0-11-441-803-862-861 or write Christopher Faulkner, Ashridge Workshops, Tingley, Dartington, Totnes, Devon, TQ9 6EW.

HANDS-ON CLASSES. April-October 1998. See our ad on page 90. Marc Adams School of Woodworking.

THE HYMILLER SCHOOL of Fine Furniture Finishing/Repair and Hand Joinery. 1 & 2-week courses, with award winning 3rd generation master craftsman. Past president and board member of woodworkers' guild. Send \$3 for testimonials and information package. 385 Born St., Ste. C, Lawrenceville, GA 30045, (Atlanta). (770) 682-8046.

NEW ENGLAND SCHOOL of Architectural Woodworking. 37 week training program in architectural woodworking. Job assistance. (413) 527-6103. (MA) www.tufts.edu/~camass/nesaw.html

ONE YEAR PROFESSIONAL PROGRAM in fine furniture construction. Maximum of 3 students. Wm. B. Sayre, Inc., One Cottage St., Easthampton, MA 01027. (413) 527-0202.

FINE CABINETMAKING
Cabinetmaking degree program emphasizing versatile artistry in design and employing traditional techniques in construction of fine custom furniture.
Individualized instruction focused on problem resolution and development of creativity. SACS accredited. Affordable tuition.
Rodger Haines, Instructor (334) 745-6437 Fax: (334) 742-9418
Southern Union State CC 1701 Lafayette Pkwy Opelika, AL 36801

CONOVER WORKSHOPS
EDUCATING AMERICA'S WOODWORKERS
18125 Madison Rd. P.O. Box 679-Parkman, OH 44080
ph. 216-548-3491 fax 216-548-2721

BLUE RIDGE MOUNTAINS, VA. One year apprenticeship available to motivated individual. Saturated learning environment. Accommodations available, tuition. For more information call: Michael Maxwell, (540) 587-9543.

Hands-on Workshops

1- & 2-week Basic & Advanced Courses
Twelve-week Intensive
In beautiful Maine
CENTER FOR FURNITURE CRAFTSMANSHIP
25 Mill Street, Rockport, ME 04856
207-594-5611 www.woodschooll.com
Peter Korn, Director

THE SCHOOL OF CLASSICAL WOODCARVING
Learn or improve hand carving skills from British Master Carver, Ian Agrell. Training videos also available.
319 Dolan Avenue
Mill Valley, CA 94991
carving@slipnet.net www.agrellandthorpe.com
Tel:(415)381-9474 Fax:(415)381-9475

Study Carving in Vermont

with Thomas Golding
Week-long Intensives in New and Traditional Woodcarving. Year round.



P.O. Box 302, Newfane, VT 05345
(802) 365-7255

Accessories/Miscellaneous

WOODEN VISE SCREWS. Precision lathe threaded. Classic designs, Shaker or custom made. Crystal Creek Mill. Call (315) 446-1229 for brochure. (NY)

BRANDING IRONS. Names, signatures, logos. Any size, design. Norcraft Custom Brands, 99 Bailey Rd., W. Hopkinton, NH 03229. Ph/Fax 800-538-4831 anytime.

BRIAR PIPE-MAKING SUPPLIES. Briarwood, tools, instruction book. Catalog—PIMO FW., PO Box 2043, Manchester, VT 05255.

HOLLOWOOD. Exciting new wooden tubing, many sizes, woods. Make kaleidoscopes, humidors, fishing rod cases, bird houses, flutes, telescopes.
HARDWOOD SCALPEL lathe parting tool with two blades .063" and .040" \$139. plus \$4.50 S&H.
BrandNew® 6125 Pedernal, Goleta, CA 93117
e-mail pmburri@geminweb.com

DRY YOUR OWN LUMBER

Ebac's user friendly dry kilns 200BF-40,000BF. Mix species in same load. Great 3-year warranty! Over 6000 systems worldwide!
Ebac Incorporated
Call Today! 1-800-433-9011
Phone (757) 229-3038 • Fax (757) 229-3321

Hardware

MORE & MORE PRODUCTS coming to a computer near you! Professional Hardware & Supply. www.profhwdw.com

Clocks Parts/Plans

CLOCKMAKING SUPPLIES. Complete source for discount clock movements, hands, dials, fit-up inserts, weather instruments and more. Free Clockmaker Component Catalog. 800-421-4445. www.clockparts.com

Glues & Adhesives

HIDE GLUE, all grades including wood sizing and glass chipping. Bjorn Industries, Inc., 551 King Edward Rd., Charlotte, NC 28211. (704) 364-1186.

Finishes

SPRAY-ON-SUEDE. Free brochure (sample enclosed). Donjer Products, Ilene Ct. Bldg. 8F, Belle Mead, NJ 08502. 800-336-6537.

Plans & Kits

SOUTHWESTERN STYLE FURNITURE PLANS. Classic construction techniques. High Desert Design, Box 26674-F, Birmingham, AL 35226.

FULL-SIZE PROFESSIONAL PLANS catalog \$3. Over 200 professionally-designed plans for building fine furniture. Furniture Designs, Inc., CK-198, 1827 Elmdale Ave., Glenview, IL 60025. 1-847-657-7526.

Musical Supplies

LUTHIERS' SUPPLIES: Imported tonewood, tools, varnishes, books, plans, parts, accessories, strings. Assemble-yourself violin and guitar kits, white instruments, violins, violas, cellos, basses and cases. Call or write for your FREE catalog. International Violin Co., Ltd., 1421 Clarkview Rd., Ste. 118, Baltimore, MD 21209. (410) 832-2525, or 800-542-3538.

GUITARMAKING SUPPLIES: Send \$2 for our catalog of quality tonewoods, kits, accessories, books, tools, and finishing supplies. Guitarmaker's Connection, Martin Guitar Company, Box 329, Nazareth, PA 18064. 800-247-6931.

PLANS KITS & SUPPLIES FOR musical instruments; harps, dulcimers, psalteries, banjos and more. Musicmaker's Kits, Dept. FW, PO Box 2117, Stillwater, MN 55082. (612) 439-9120. www.musikit.com/kits

GUITAR, BANJO, MANDOLIN and violin building materials. Repair tools, replacement parts, tone woods and finishing supplies. Free 104-page catalog. Stewart MacDonald's Guitar Shop Supply, Box 900F, Athens, OH 45701. 800-848-2273.

HAMMERED DULCIMER PLANS! By noted builder Charlie Alm. Best book on subject. \$19.95. Woodworks, Box 428, Dept. FW, Brookston, IN 47923. (317) 563-3504.

Woods, Tools, and Parts for the World's Finest Guitars
• African blackwood to zircote
• 250 page handbook-catalog
• \$19.50 & shipping
Luthiers Mercantile International
P.O. Box 774 • Healdsburg, CA 95448
Fax 707-433-8802 (LMI) 800-477-4437



Deep sea ebony—A ship that broke up on a Massachusetts reef in the 1940s has yielded some of its treasure to residents of Cuttyhunk Island.

Driftwood treasure from a friendly hermit

A section of Vineyard Sound off the southern coast of Massachusetts is known as The Graveyard for the many boats that have been dashed upon Sows and Pigs Reef. In the 1940s, a vessel laden with exotic hardwood added her carcass to those already on the bottom.

I didn't know about the ship when, four decades later, my wife and I worked as caretakers on a nearby island. We brought milk and eggs from our farm to Will, a friendly old hermit on neighboring Cuttyhunk, the only public island in the chain. Before moving back to the mainland, I visited Will to say good-bye. He gave me a pottery vase he'd thrown out of island clay and then motioned me silently toward the back of his house. Knowing my interest in wood, he pulled two log chunks from under his porch. The logs looked as if they'd been charred (see the photo above).

"Ebony," Will said as he handed me one. Surprised by its weight, I let the chunk slip out of my hands. It landed painfully on my instep. Will told me the story of the boat filled with wood breaking up on the reef.

Logs like these washed up on Cuttyhunk's south shore from time to time. Will told me to take the logs home and made me promise to make something "pretty."

We moved back to the mainland a short while later with my chunks of ebony in tow. They sat high and dry in my Rhode Island workshop and later moved with us to Connecticut. I finally decided to try carving one of the logs into a piece of sculpture. The logs are severely checked with an interesting bumpy texture, the result, no doubt, of being bounced along the rocky bottom of Vineyard Sound. I plan to incorporate that texture into the sculpture.

I also thought about making a few ebony bungs to accent a wide-board oak floor I recently installed. So I ran a small piece over a jointer and for the first time saw the beautiful, subtle deep purples, blacks and browns that have been waiting patiently for a half century to be exposed. Maybe I'll hold off on the plugs. I'm not sure I want to turn this piece of history into Swiss cheese.

—Roe Osborn, associate editor,
Fine Homebuilding magazine

American Association of Woodturners

Woodturners love sharing their work and techniques with others, even their competitors. A great place to see this happen is at the annual American Association of Woodturners (AAW) symposium, which I attended in July. Texas woodturner James Johnson explained the fraternity this way: "Woodturning is a solitary activity. Once a year these cave dwellers come out into the light and are delighted to be with other cave dwellers who share their love of woodturning."

The 11th annual event, held in San Antonio, Texas, included seminars and displays of products (see the photos below and on p. 118). Vendors showed off the latest tools, which included some made with unusual blends of steels to increase hardness. Vendors of exotic woods did a bustling business. You could buy whole logs or have a chunk chainsawed to your specifications right on the spot.

Powermatic and Oneway displayed their latest electronic, variable-speed wood lathes. Both companies are using three-phase motors equipped with frequency inverters in their machines. That's another way of saying you can plug these machines



Turners display their best efforts—A bowl by Mike Lee was among the turnings displayed at the woodturners' show.

FORREST'S BUY ONE & SAVE - BUY MORE & SAVE MORE SALE THRU 2/28/98

Buy any sawblade or dado in this ad and save 10% off the sale price! Buy additional sawblade(s) or dado(s) and save even more! 15%-20%!

Call Forrest now for details -- (800) 733-7111 or (973) 473-5236

EXCLUSIVE FREE OFFER

\$23 Value

117 pages full color photos and illustrations. Simple effective way to measure, scale, draw and calculate to guarantee good proportions, clean cuts, snug joints, and right fit every time!

PUT THIS GOLDMINE TO WORK IN YOUR SHOP!



Author Jim Tolpin. Published by Popular Woodworking Magazine.

OR 300 Great Shop Tips or Forrest Logo Cap FREE with any saw blade or dado listed and purchased from this ad. You must mention you saw this offer in Fine Woodworking Magazine, when ordering.

Offer expires Feb. 28, 1998. One book per order. ORDER NOW - SUPPLIES ARE LIMITED

FREE shipping thru 2/28/98

FREE \$45 in sharpening coupons with each order placed by 2/28/98

Mention *Fine Woodworking* to receive discount and free coupons and free shipping. Coupons valid thru 6/30/99 and good on all makes of carbide blade and dado set sharpening.

WOODWORKER II - 6"-7 1/4" TO 14" FOR TABLE & SMALL PORTABLE SAWS

With this one ALL PURPOSE blade you can RIP & CROSSCUT 1"-2" ROCKHARDS and SOFTWOODS resulting in a SMOOTH AS SANDED surface. PLY-VENEERS of OAK and BIRCH will crosscut with NO BOTTOM SPLINTER at moderate feed rates.

- DOUBLE HARD AND 40% STRONGER C-4 CARBIDE
- Ends blade changing
- Ends scratchy saw cuts
- Ends second-step finishing
- Ends cutting 1/16" oversize to allow for RESURFACING
- BUY AND SHARPEN 1 BLADE INSTEAD OF 3

5/8" holes, boring thru 1-1/4" add \$7.50. Larger at Time Basis - Shipping \$4.50

WOODWORKER II	LIST	SALE	10%	20%
14"x40Tx1"	\$215	\$149	\$134	\$119
14"x30Tx1"	\$195	\$139	\$125	\$111
12"x40Tx1"	\$183	\$129	\$116	\$103
12"x30Tx1"	\$162	\$119	\$107	\$95
10"x40Tx1/8" or 3/32"	\$156	\$119	\$107	\$95
30T 1/8" or 3/32"	\$135	\$99	\$89	\$79
9"x40T	\$146	\$109	\$98	\$87
30T	\$125	\$99	\$89	\$79
*8-1/4"x40Tx3/32"	\$136	\$99	\$89	\$79
8"x40T 3/32"	\$136	\$99	\$89	\$79
30T	\$115	\$89	\$80	\$71
7-1/4"x30T 3/32"	\$112	\$69	\$62	\$55
**6"x40T 3/32"	\$136	\$89	\$80	\$71

*NEW for Sears & Makita 2708W Table Saws **New for Saw Boss

FREE \$21

10" ORANGE PLASTIC BLADE RUNNER-CARRIER!
Shipped FREE with 6"- 8"-10" Dado sets Holds up to 10 blades, 5 per side on centerbolt, or dados.

NEW DELUXE DADO-KING

AS LOW AS \$184 NET AFTER USING SHARPENING COUPONS

WORLD'S NO. 1 DADO - NO CHIPS ON PLYS & MELAMINE

Cuts 1/8" to 29/32" wide, in 1/32" increments

	LIST	SALE	10%	15%
6" D. 5/8" Bore NEW	\$299	\$269	\$242	\$229
8" D. 5/8" Bore	\$321	\$289	\$260	\$245
10" D. 5/8" & 1" Bore	\$389	\$349	\$314	\$297
12" D. 1" Bore	\$499	\$449	\$404	\$382

(Bore up to 1-1/4" Add \$25 — Plus \$5.50 S&H)

CHOPMASTER FOR SLIDING COMPOUND & MITER SAWS

New specs, 5" Neg. Pts. & flat, runs out less than .002 for perfect, tight, smooth, splinter-free miter joints.

TAKE EXTRA 10%-20% OFF SALE PRICES!

NEW SIZES AVAILABLE	LIST	SALE
Delta Sidekick 6-1/2"x40Tx5/8"	\$149	\$ 89
Sears 8-1/4" & Delta 8-1/4"x60Tx5/8"	\$170	\$ 99
Hitachi 8-1/2"x60Tx5/8"	\$179	\$109
DeWalt 8-1/2" & Ryobi 8-1/2"x60Tx5/8"	\$179	\$109
Delta 9"x80Tx5/8"	\$204	\$119
Ryobi-Makita & all 10"x80Tx5/8"	\$207	\$129
DeWalt, Makita, B&D, Hitachi 12"x80Tx1"	\$229	\$139
Ryobi-Makita 14"x100Tx1"	\$266	\$179
Hitachi 15"x100Tx1"	\$277	\$189

For good general purpose cuts use Woodworker II 30T & 40T or Woodworker I. Use small stiffener where possible.

BUY OUR BEST SELLER 10" x 40T FOR ONLY \$107 OR \$95 ON SECOND BLADE

save another \$45 to \$90 after using sharpening coupons

RECEIVE WITH EVERY FORREST BLADE OR DADO LISTED, 9 SHARPENING COUPONS WORTH \$5.00 EACH!

Outperformed 36 other premium blades, both foreign and domestic!
WOOD® Magazine test, Sept. '93, pg. 45

WOODWORKER I - 7 1/4" - 14" For TABLE and RADIAL SAW

Splinter-free on Plys!

Fits all makes & models. Specify when ordering RYOBI RA200 SEARS TS200 MAKITA 5008NB MAKITA 2708W HITACHI PSM8 PORTER CABLE 368-1

	LIST	SALE
14"x60Tx1" 1/8"K	\$224	\$159
12"x60Tx1" or 5/8" 1/8"K	\$198	\$139
10"x60Tx5/8" 3/32"K	\$162	\$129
9"x60Tx5/8" 3/32"K	\$156	\$119
8"x60Tx5/8" 3/32"K	\$150	\$109
8-1/4"x60Tx5/8" 3/32"K	\$150	\$109
7-1/4"x60Tx5/8" 3/32"K	\$150	\$109

THE ONE BLADE THAT LEAVES A SMOOTH-AS-SANDED SURFACE!
TRY A FORREST CARBIDE BLADE TODAY!

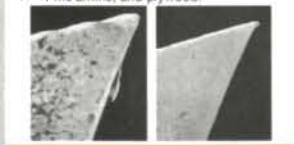
DURALINE HI-A/T FOR TABLE & RADIAL SAWS PORTABLE & PANEL SAWS

5/8" HOLES. Boring up to 1-1/4" \$7.50 extra. TAKE EXTRA 10%-20% OFF SALE PRICES!

SIZES AVAILABLE	LIST	SALE	SIZES AVAILABLE	LIST	SALE
7-1/4" x 60T x 3/32"K	\$149	\$129	300mm x 100Tx1/8" x 30mm	---	\$189
8" x 80T x 1/8" & 3/32"K	\$202	\$169	12"x100T x 1-1/8"	\$253	\$215
220mm x 80T x 1/8" x 30mm	---	\$159	14" x 80T x 1"	\$232	\$197
9" x 80T x 1/8" & 3/32"K	\$207	\$179	14" x 80T x 1"	\$266	\$226
10" x 80T x 1/8" & 3/32"K	\$207	\$159	16" x 80T x 1"	\$262	\$223
12" x 80T x 1-1/8" K	\$212	\$181	16" x 100T x 1"	\$294	\$243

CARBIDE IS THE HARDEST OF THE C-4 GRADES AND 40% STRONGER, NOT WEAKER! FOR 50% TO 300% LONGER LIFE.

Standard C-2 Carbide (below, left) and FORREST still sharp Oxidation and Corrosion Resistant Sub-Micron C-4 Carbide (below, right). Each shown after cutting 3,500 feet of MDF. Similar results obtained cutting particle board, melamine, and plywood.



STILL SHARP AFTER 3,500 FEET OF CUTTING!

BLADE DAMPENERS-STIFFENERS

FOR BETTER CUTS on all brands of blades, use our large 1/8" DAMPENERS-STIFFENERS against one side.

- Parallel and flat to .001
- Stop vibration, flutter, cutting noise, and blade ring
- Tryable and returnable for full cash refund

4"	....	\$21
5"	....	\$24
6"	....	\$25

7" AND LARGER AVAILABLE FULL RANGE OF OTHER INDUSTRIAL SIZES REDUCES NOISE 50% - 75%

WE RECOMMEND OUR FACTORY SHARPENING as some local sharpening creates problems with MICRO-CHIPPED EDGES reducing blade life & cutting quality. 2-4 DAYS ON THESE AND ALL MAKES OF FLAT FACE & CONCAVE CARBIDE TIP SAWS. Ship via UPS. Typical 10x40T \$17.00, 60T \$19.00. Add return UPS \$5.00, \$1.00 each additional blade.

FOR SPECIAL PRICE & COUPONS AND FREE SHIPPING MENTION *Fine Woodworking* MAGAZINE.
PHONE TOLL FREE (800) 733-7111
IN NJ: 973-473-5236
FAX: 973-471-3333

CANADA SALES:
CMR - RON COLLIER
3644 SCHUMANN RD.
BAY CITY, MI 48706
P 800-229-4814
F 517-684-0402

Quality is why we're different!



Fine American saw making & sharpening since 1946.

(800) 733-7111 or (973) 473-5236

WESTERN CANADA:
CALL EUROPEAN SHARPENING
403-287-0850
FAX: 403-287-1622

BUSINESS OPEN ACCOUNTS AVAILABLE

FL, NJ, NY Residents Please Add Sales Tax. Shipping charges with book (NOW FREE)
YOU SAVE! Sawblade \$9, Dado \$10, Stiffener \$2
SATISFACTION GUARANTEED OR FULL CASH REFUND.
DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME

FORREST MANUFACTURING COMPANY, INC. • 457 RIVER ROAD, CLIFTON, NJ 07014 • FAX (973) 471-3333



Woodturners trade secrets—At the American Association of Woodturners annual symposium, Alan Lacer showed how to make your own turning tools.

into a regular one-phase, 220v outlet.

Attendees and demonstrators alike brought their works for an open display called the Instant Gallery. Everything from original fine artwork to simple spinning toy tops were exhibited.

Next year's woodturners' symposium will be held in Akron, Ohio, June 12-14. For information, contact AAW at 3200 Lexington Ave., Shoreview, MN, 55126; (612) 484-9094. Or you can send an e-mail message (aaw@compuserve.com).

—Robert M. Vaughan, contributing editor

Notes and Comment

We welcome news stories, anecdotes about the triumphs and pitfalls of woodworking, tales of government regulators, photos of unusual work—anything you think other woodworkers would like to know about. We pay for material we use. Send submissions to Notes and Comment, Fine Woodworking, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506.

Maybe 30 bucks
will get you
off the fence.



If you've been thinking about getting rid of that old clunker of a fence, maybe this will get you going.

Choose the premium fence that best fits your needs: A versatile, precision Delta Unifence® or a commercial-duty Biesemeyer® Fence. Make your purchase by March 31, 1998, and we'll send you a check for \$30. That's one simple win-win situation. Call for the number of your nearest participating Delta dealer. Delta International Machinery Corp., 800-438-2486. www.deltawoodworking.com



READER SERVICE NO. 152

STATEMENT OF OWNERSHIP, MANAGEMENT AND CIRCULATION

(Required by 39 U.S.C. 3685)

1. Publication Title: *Fine Woodworking*. 2. Publication No. 0361-34533. Filing Date: Sept. 19, 1997. 4. Issue Frequency: Bimonthly. 5. No. of Issues Published Annually: 6. 6. Annual Subscription Price: \$32.00. 7. Complete Mailing Address of Known Office of Publication: 63 S. Main Street, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, Fairfield County, CT 06470-5506. 8. Complete Mailing Address of Headquarters or General Business Office of Publisher: 63 S. Main Street, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506. 9. Full Names and Complete Mailing Addresses of Publisher and Editor: Paul Roman, Publisher, 63 S. Main Street, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506; Scott Gibson, Editor, 63 S. Main Street, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506. 10. Owner: The Taunton Press, Inc., 63 S. Main Street, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506; Stockholder: Taunton, Inc., 63 S. Main Street, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506. 11. Known Bondholders, Mortgagees, and Other Security Holders Owning or Holding 1 Percent or More of Total Amount of Bonds, Mortgages, or Other Securities: None. 12. Not Applicable. 13. Publication Title: *Fine Woodworking*. 14. Issue Date for Circulation Data Below: July/August 1997. 15. Extent and Nature of Circulation:

	Average No. Copies Each Issue During Preceding 12 Months	Actual No. Copies of Single Issue Published Nearest to Filing Date Sept. 19, 1997
A. Total no. copies	355,468	345,850
B. Paid and/or requested circulation		
1. Sales through dealers and carriers, street vendors, and counter sales.....	59,750	56,303
2. Paid or requested mail subscriptions.....	188,112	182,624
C. Total paid and/or requested circulation.....	247,862	238,927
D. Free distribution by mail	7,298	8,167
E. Free distribution outside the mail	2,140	1,547
F. Total free distribution	9,438	9,714
G. Total distribution	257,300	248,641
H. Copies not distributed		
1. Office use, leftovers, spoiled.....	10,215	11,198
2. Return from news agents	87,953	86,011
I. Total	355,468	345,850
Percent paid and/or requested circulation.....	96.3	96.1

16. This statement of ownership will be printed in the January/February 1998 issue of this publication. 17. I certify that all information furnished on this form is true and complete. Signature and title: Paul Roman, Publisher

Sand-Rite Pneumatic Drum/Brush Head Sander



Sand irregular surfaces without loss of shape or detail.

Pneumatic sanding drum. Available in five diameters, 2" to 8". Operator-regulated inflated drum conforms abrasive sleeve to contoured work.

Model No. DB-612
Made in U.S.A.

Eliminate Tedious Hand Sanding!

Call for a **FREE** Catalogue and Price List
800-521-2318

READER SERVICE NO. 65

SQUARE DRIVE SCREWS



Simply the Best

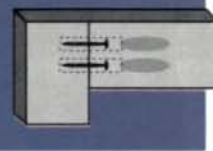
Square Drive Beats Driver Slippage
Deep Thread for Super Grip
Hardened Steel for Superior Strength
Made in the US or Canada!

McFEELY'S SQUARE DRIVE SCREWS
PO Box 11169, Dept. FWV
Lynchburg • VA • 24506-1169
Call Toll Free: 1-800-443-7937



The Kreg Jig

DISCOVER THE POCKET HOLE ADVANTAGE



"Cuts project time in half, eliminates the need for an expensive arsenal of clamps and is simple to use. The Kreg Jig outperformed its competition by a wide margin. It's worth the investment." Wood Magazine, Jan. 1995

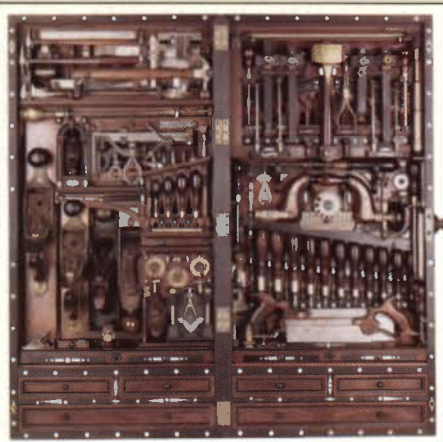


THE POCKET HOLE PROFESSIONAL

Discover the pocket hole secret for yourself. 30 day trial. Order today! Free catalog!
800-447-8638

READER SERVICE NO. 59

From back cover to poster...



TOOL CHEST LEGACY

In the manufacturing of a tool chest to the satisfaction of the customer, there is the responsibility of making a complete tool chest. Studley's tool chest has been made for over 100 years. The chest is made of solid oak and is finished with a rich, dark stain. The chest is made of solid oak and is finished with a rich, dark stain. The chest is made of solid oak and is finished with a rich, dark stain.

In July 1988 we devoted our back cover to H.O. Studley's exquisite tool chest. So many of you wrote for a poster that we decided to go ahead and print one up. Since then, over 20,000 readers have ordered it. You can't own the chest itself because it's on loan to the Smithsonian Institution. But you can still be inspired by our full color, 18 in. by 26 in. poster of Studley's craftsmanship, printed on glossy stock.

To order, clip this ad or call
1-800-888-8286.

Taunton
MAGAZINES

for fellow enthusiasts

Yes, please send me _____ copies of The Tool Chest poster at
~~\$9.95~~ \$7.00 each, plus \$2.50 postage and handling (#011082).

Name _____ 101401

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Payment enclosed MC VISA AMEX

Card # _____

Exp. date _____ Initials _____

Mail to: Taunton Direct, Inc., 63 S. Main St.,
P.O. Box 5507, Newtown, CT 06470-5507

Trade your coat and tie for a WOODCRAFT shop apron!

Now you can share your passion for woodworking with others while building your own business. Invest in your future by joining our highly motivated team!

For information on investing in your own Woodcraft store, please contact:
Bill Carroll, Franchise Director
Woodcraft Franchise Corporation
5300 Briscoe Road • PO Box 245
Parkersburg, WV 26102-245
Call Bill Today: 304-422-5412!

Visit our workshop on the web.



Taunton's carving out an on-line community of woodworking enthusiasts. Come inside and browse our book collection. If you like what you see, you can order with a click. View the work of master woodworkers and collect articles and tips from recent issues. Swap information with fellow artisans. Vote in our opinion polls. And, back at the home page, you can check out *Fine Homebuilding*, *Home Furniture*, *Fine Cooking*, *Kitchen Garden*, *Threads* and *Fine Gardening*. Log on and join in!

www.taunton.com



Shop for books.



Post your questions.



E-mail our editors.

Subscribe...
Give holiday gifts!



Preview how-to videos.

INDEX TO ADVERTISERS

A & I Supply	109	DML/Primark Tool Group	17	Historic Woodworks	115	Mountain Lumber Co.	103	Sun-Mar Corp.	105
Abbey Machinery & Supply	41	Dakota County Technical College	108	Hitachi Power Tools	11	North Bennet Street School	104	Syracuse Industrial Sales	20
Marc Adams School of Fine Woodworking	90	J.A. Dawley Co.	22	Horton Brass	97	Norhend Hardwoods	103	TNT Virutex	103
Adams Wood Products	38	Delta International	25, 118	Hut Products For Wood	3	Northern Hardwoods	105	Talarico Hardwoods	102
Airware America	99	Dieffenbach Workbenches	114	Incra Rules	12, 17, 40	Northwest Timber	104	Target Enterprises	103
Airy Sales Corp.	9	Martin Donnelly Antique Tools	104	Innovation Specialties	103	Norwood Sawmills	102	Taunton Press	96, 106, 107, 108
Amana Tool Company	36	Dunham Hardwoods	3	International Tool Corporation	121	Oakwood Veneer	104	Tech Mark Inc.	101
The American Coaster	105	Dust Boy, Inc.	102	Ironwood Mill Right	101	Old Village Paint	102	Tech-Wood Inc.	115
American Furniture Designs	103	Eagle America	106	JDS Company	40	Old World Machine	21	The Tool Chest	104
Anderson Ranch Arts Center	105	Eagle Woodworking	105	Jamestown Distributors	104	Oneida Air Systems	39	Timberking	33
Ashman Technical Ltd.	105	Ebac Lumber Dryers	105	The Japan Woodworker	38	Packard WoodWorks	103	Tool Crib of the North	19
Auton Company	39	Econ-Abrasives	39	Jesada Tools	15	Paul Bunyan Hardwood Center	20	Tool Merchant	102
Aviation Industrial Supply	37	Electrophysics	24	Jet Equipment	113	Paxton Hardware Company	105	Toolguide Corporation	21
Baklund-Hellar Inc.	90	Engraving Arts	102	L.L. Johnson Lumber Company	105	Peck Tool	103	Tools On Sale	34
Ball & Ball Hardware	108	Eze-Lap Diamond Products	103	Jointech	38	Pisgah Logging and Forest Products	103	Tormek USA	10
Barr Specialty Tool	103	The Factory Store	14	Julius Blum Co.	29	Pootatuck Corporation	22	University of Rio Grande	37
The Beall Tool Co.	105	Fagan's Forge	103	Keller & Company	3	Porta Mate	20	Vacuum Pressing System	99
Berea Hardwoods	90	Fein Power Tools	97	Kelly Tool Works	103	Porter Cable	29, 31	Vass, Incorporated	38
Better Built Corp.	12	Felder USA	108	Kreg Tool Company	119	Powermatic	123	Vega Enterprises	3
Blue Ox Hardwoods	105	<i>Fine Tool Journal</i>	105	Kremer Pigments	102	Quality VAKuum Products	106	Viel Tools Inc.	40
Bosch Power Tools	111	First Choice Steel Buildings	104	L&L Company	114	Rare Earth Hardwoods	102	WGB Glass	33
Bottom Line	37	Ford Truck	13	Laguna Tools	17, 31, 37, 97	ReiTech	37	J. P. Walsh & J. L. Marmo Ent.	103
BrandNew	103, 114	Forrest Manufacturing	17	The Landing School	102	Ridge Carbide Tool Co	102	Wagner Electronic Products	31
Brumco	102	Francois Cullen	104	Peter Lang Co.	102	Robert Larson Co.	115	West Penn Hardwoods	102
CNA Insurance Companies	7	Franklin Ace	3	S.A. LaRose, Inc.	104	Robert Wilson Co.	39	Whitechapel Ltd.	22
Cane & Basket Supply Co.	99	Fuji Industrial Spray Equip.	29	Launstein Toolworks	101	Ross Industries	14	Wigand Corporation	9
Carter Products	24	Furniture Designs	104	Lee Valley/Veritas	26	Ryobi America Corp.	91	Williams & Hussey	21
Certainly Wood	104	Garrett Wade Company	14, 22, 24	Leigh Industries	9	Safety Speed Cut Mfg Co Inc	104	Winkler Wood Products	115
The Chippendale School of Furniture	39	Gilliom Mfg. Inc.	99	LeNeave Supply Company	12	Sand Devil	102	Winterwoods	105
Classic Designs by Matthew Burak	22	Gilmer Wood Company	115	Liberon/Star Supplies	103	Sand-Rite Mfg. Co.	119	Wood Mark	108
Clayton Machine Corp.	40	Goby's Walnut Wood Products	115	Lie-Nielsen Toolworks	97	Sandy Pond Hardwoods	104	Wood Write Ltd.	96
Colonial Times Clock Co.	105	Thomas Golding School	114	Lignomat Moisture Meters	21	Scherr's Cabinet & Doors	39	Wood-Mizer	9
M.L. Condon Lumber	12	Good Hope Hardwoods	102	Luthiers Mercantile Intl.	115	School Of Classical Carving	114	Woodcraft Supply	24, 29, 101, 119
Conover Lathes	33	Gougeon Brothers	102	MLCS	21, 36	Senco Products, Inc.	96	Woodmaster	
Conover Workshops	114	Grizzly Industrial, Inc.	2	Makita U.S.A.	23	Shaker Workshops	96	Power Tools	17, 90
Constantine	99	Groff & Hearne Lumber	38	Manny's Woodworker's Place	24	Shapes & Surfaces	99	Woodsmith Store	106
Craft Supplies	99	Gross Stabil	31	Marling Lumber	22, 99	Shopbot Tool	104	Woodworker's Depot	106
Critter Spray Products	90	HTC Products, Inc.	22	McFeely's Square Drive	119	Smithy	12	Woodworker's Hardware	29
Crown City Hardware Co.	104	Hearne Hardwoods, Inc	14	Mercury Vacuum Presses	10	Southern Union St. Comm. Coll.	114	Woodworker's Source	105
Center for Furn. Craftsmanship	114	Hickory Frame Corporation	105	Mesa Vista Design	37	St. James Bay Tool	104	The Woodworkers' Store	14
		Hida Tool & Hardware	20	MicroPlane	99	Sunhill Machinery	33	Woodworkers' Discount Books	9
		Highland Hardware	20	Midwest Dowel	103			Woodworking Shows	33
				W. Moore Profiles	38			Worcester Center for Crafts	3

The Collapsible Infant Seat

Let me tell a story on my friend Ignatius. It's been 15 years, after all, and I've altered his name beyond recognition in case he's trying to forget.

He saw it displayed in the window of an antique store: an old, table-mounted folding infant seat made of oak. It looked like something out of

H.G. Wells—a Victorian cockpit seat for a half-scale wooden moon rocket. It clamped—most ingeniously—by weight alone to a table edge; no legs down to the floor were needed. Ignatius' wife was expecting their first child. He bought it on the spot.

His bride took one look and sputtered loud vetoes. "No, and furthermore, never," was the gist of her end of the discussion.

Perhaps it was asking too much of her, he thought, to put her faith in a wooden infant seat without so much as a test. Because the antique seat had been built long before Underwriters Laboratories began testing buggy whips, it was Iggy's duty to test it.

Fortunately, a test subject of the right size and weight wandered into his shop. As cats went, Bilbo was a plump but dignified family companion feline. After Iggy clamped the seat on the workbench, he installed Bilbo in the hanging seat. The chair held, even as the fretting feline multiplied his feet by a factor of 10 and, finally, escaped. Iggy attempted to mount the chair on the kitchen table and, thereby, found a big hitch: The seat would fit at the head of the table, but not on the side because the bottom supporting arms hit the apron.

"Well, that won't work," said a relieved mother-to-be. "We can't put our baby at the head of the table." Iggy inquired why the heck not. The head of the table was the perfect place for the seat.

"No, Ignatius," she replied, "when that ancient, fragile contraption buckles or turns to dust, we'll have to *leap* around the table." *Contraption?* Iggy thought, returning downstairs to mull and contemplate. He saw it as a beautiful piece of antique furniture; his wife saw only an ancient and dangerous gizmo. It was clear that heroic doses of logic were lost on her.

But a good woodworker never gives up. Ignatius had one remaining chance to win her confidence. He would build a brand new identical copy of the infant seat out of the strongest wood he could find.

Some extra biographical data on Ignatius: Though a skilled woodworker, the operation of moving parts boggled him. The ability to visualize dynamic spatial relationships is a gift, not a skill, and one Iggy did not have. The chair had no fewer than 10 moving parts, supremely complicated. Nevertheless, Ignatius disassembled it and made duplicates of every part. Then he tried to put them together, and failed.

He examined, measured, partially assembled and completely disassembled both seats a dozen times. He'd often get as many as nine parts together, but find no way to wedge the tenth one in. He began to dream about odd and Escher-like ways of putting them together. It was no longer just a child seat, but a problem in dynamic, trapezoidal topology, a hellish calculus executed in Tinkertoys. Eventually, after weeks of prayer and fasting, he assembled the replicated seat.

The child was born, a healthy 8-lb. boy, and Iggy proudly produced his new antique infant seat. His wife saw only a new basket of the same old cobras, into which her idiotic co-parent wanted to drop their firstborn. But when he demonstrated the chair, by means of Bilbo the Reluctant Infant Surrogate, and the contraption failed to explode immediately, her "No way" became "Maybe I'll think about it."

Months passed. The day came when Iggy decided that his son was about the right size to eat solid food at the table: Thanksgiving. His whole family, nuclear, extended and in-laws gathered for supper, heads bowed. And there was little Iggy Jr., suspended at the end of the table in his antique folding infant seat, proudly smearing mashed potatoes into his face. It was a scene of much harmony and tranquility.

There is much to be said for the beauty of old child-dining inventions made of wood. By contrast, today's modern child seat is a fairly ugly piece of plastic and aluminum, and it won't even fold. But by golly, it's been tested and approved. It will not fail after 10 minutes of operation, in the middle of a Thanksgiving dinner, its arms suddenly buckling. It will not vertically delete one's only male heir from the table and cause relatives to leap over the table, the turkey and the gravy, to save him. Modern high chairs just don't do that.

Iggy Jr. landed safe but shaken on the soft body of Bilbo the Feline Fallbreaker who was eating turkey crumbs under the chair. All returned to the table to finish the meal—all except the antique folding infant seat, which spent the evening out-of-doors.

Shortly thereafter, I bought a lot of Ignatius' woodworking tools. At his wife's suggestion, he was getting out of furniture design.

Jeff Taylor is the author of Tools of the Trade: The Art and Craft of Carpentry, Chronicle Books (1996).

POWERMATIC®

MODEL 66
Tilting Arbor
10" Table Saw

*Announcing a Special Edition
of the best table saw on the market today!*

Model 66 HOME WORKSHOP SPECIAL EDITION

This is the very same full-featured heavy-duty Powermatic Model 66 you've known about for years...now offered in this special edition designed with the smaller workspace in mind. We've given it a new, shorter, beautifully laminated extension table and a few other perks: our famous Accu-Fence with a 30" rail system, a combination carbide-tipped blade, a 3-horsepower motor, motor cover and a \$100 U.S. Savings Bond! But hurry to your nearest dealer, this is a limited-time offer.*



Model 66 HOME WORKSHOP SPECIAL EDITION

- Standard Model 66 10" Table Saw
- Accu-Fence System with 30" Rail
- 3-Horsepower, Single-Phase 230v Motor only
- Motor Cover
- **Free** Combination Carbide-Tipped Blade
- **Free** \$100 U.S. Savings Bond

*This offer is valid from January 1, 1998 through June 30, 1998.

Made in the U.S.A.*

*These machines are made of high-grade American cast iron

Shown on the optional Mobile Base

POWERMATIC® 
BETTER BY DESIGN™

Call 1-800-248-0144 for Your Nearest Powermatic Dealer • Internet Home Page: <http://www.powermatic.com> or e-mail, powermatic@worldnet.att.net

Over the top, you say? This is the toned-down version. After spending a week researching ancient Egyptian furniture and artifacts and then some 600 hours pulling out every conceivable stop in building the desk in these photos, Matthew Smith and Robert Larson of Woodleaf, in Raleigh, N.C., are still rueful that their original color scheme of turquoise, rust, opal, gold and black was overruled in favor of a more subdued copper leaf and paint finish. The zippier colors would have been more in keeping with the Egyptian originals they studied, which sported ivory veneers, gold-leafing and inlays of silver, gold, colored glass and gemstones. In the tradition of the Pharaonic armies of craftsmen, Woodleaf's desk involved a team of artisans in addition to Smith and Larson: Paul Rolfe, of the Raleigh Carving Co., Vincent Puszynski, a local finisher, Earl Hines, a lapidary, and interior designer Angela Bradfield.



3,350 Years and 600 Hours